The notes are being issued by Credit Suisse AG ("Credit Suisse"). There are important differences between the notes and a conventional debt security, including different investment risks and certain additional costs. See “Risk Factors” and “Additional Risk Factors” beginning on page TS-6 of this term sheet and “Risk Factors” beginning on page PS-7 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1.

The initial estimated value of the notes as of the pricing date is expected to be between $9.50 and $9.80 per unit, which is less than the public offering price listed below. See “Summary” on the following page, “Risk Factors” beginning on page TS-6 of this term sheet and “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17 of this term sheet for additional information. The actual value of your notes at any time will reflect many factors and cannot be predicted with accuracy.

None of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission, or any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Note Prospectus (as defined below) is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Pricing Date*</th>
<th>Settlement Date*</th>
<th>Maturity Date*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10 principal amount per unit</td>
<td>May, 2019</td>
<td>June, 2019</td>
<td>May, 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject to change based on the actual date the notes are priced for initial sale to the public (the “pricing date”)

---

The notes: Are Not FDIC Insured | Are Not Bank Guaranteed | May Lose Value
---|---|---

(1) For any purchase of 500,000 units or more in a single transaction by an individual investor or in combined transactions with the investor’s household in this offering, the public offering price and the underwriting discount will be $9.95 per unit and $0.15 per unit, respectively. See “Supplement to the Plan of Distribution” below.

**Capped Leveraged Index Return Notes® Linked to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index**

- Maturity of approximately two years
- 2-to-1 upside exposure to increases in the Index, subject to a capped return of [17.00% to 21.00%]
- 1-to-1 downside exposure to decreases in the Index beyond a 10.00% decline, with up to 90.00% of your principal at risk
- All payments occur at maturity and are subject to the credit risk of Credit Suisse AG
- No periodic interest payments
- In addition to the underwriting discount set forth below, the notes include a hedging-related charge of $0.075 per unit. See “Structuring the Notes”
- Limited secondary market liquidity, with no exchange listing
- The notes are senior unsecured debt securities and are not insured or guaranteed by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction

---

The notes: Are Not FDIC Insured | Are Not Bank Guaranteed | May Lose Value
---|---|---

---

**Units** | **Per Unit** | **Total**
---|---|---
Public offering price(1) | $ 10.00 | $ 
Underwriting discount(1) | $ 0.20 | $
Proceeds, before expenses, to Credit Suisse | $ 9.80 | $
Summary

The Capped Leveraged Index Return Notes® Linked to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index, due May , 2021 (the “notes”) are our senior unsecured debt securities. The notes are not guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction and are not secured by collateral. The notes will rank equally with all of our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt. Any payments due on the notes, including any repayment of principal, will be subject to the credit risk of Credit Suisse. The notes provide you a leveraged return, subject to a cap, if the Ending Value of the Market Measure, which is the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (the “Index”), is greater than its Starting Value. If the Ending Value is equal to or less than the Starting Value but greater than or equal to the Threshold Value, you will receive the principal amount of your notes. If the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, you will lose a portion, which could be significant, of the principal amount of your notes. Any payments on the notes will be calculated based on the $10 principal amount per unit and will depend on the performance of the Index, subject to our credit risk. See “Terms of the Notes” below.

The economic terms of the notes (including the Capped Value) are based on the rate we are currently paying to borrow funds through the issuance of market-linked notes (our “internal funding rate”) and the economic terms of certain related hedging arrangements. Our internal funding rate for market-linked notes is typically lower than a rate reflecting the yield on our conventional debt securities of similar maturity in the secondary market (our “secondary market credit rate”). This difference in borrowing rate, as well as the underwriting discount and the hedging related charge described below, will reduce the economic terms of the notes to you and the initial estimated value of the notes on the pricing date. These costs will be effectively borne by you as an investor in the notes, and will be retained by us and MLPF&S or any of our respective affiliates in connection with our structuring and offering of the notes. Due to these factors, the public offering price you pay to purchase the notes will be greater than the initial estimated value of the notes.

On the cover page of this term sheet, we have provided the initial estimated value range for the notes. This range of estimated values reflects terms that are not yet fixed and was determined based on our valuation of the theoretical components of the notes in accordance with our pricing models. These include a theoretical bond component valued using our internal funding rate, and theoretical individual option components valued using mid-market pricing. You will not have any interest in, or rights to, the theoretical components we use to determine the estimated value of the notes. The initial estimated value of the notes calculated on the pricing date will be set forth in the final term sheet made available to investors in the notes. For more information about the initial estimated value and the structuring of the notes, see “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17.

Terms of the Notes

| Issuer: | Credit Suisse AG (“Credit Suisse”), acting through its London branch. |
| Principal Amount: | $10.00 per unit |
| Term: | Approximately two years |
| Market Measure: | The MSCI Emerging Markets Index (Bloomberg symbol: “MXEF”), a price return index |
| Starting Value: | The closing level of the Market Measure on the pricing date |
| Ending Value: | The average of the closing levels of the Market Measure on each calculation day occurring during the Maturity Valuation Period. The scheduled calculation days are subject to postponement in the event of Market Disruption Events, as described on page PS-20 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1. |
| Threshold Value: | 90% of the Starting Value |
| Participation Rate: | 200% |
| Capped Value: | [$11.70 to $12.10] per unit, which represents a return of [17.00% to 21.00%] over the principal amount. The actual Capped Value will be determined on the pricing date. |
| Maturity Valuation Period: | Five scheduled calculation days shortly before the maturity date. |
| Fees and Charges: | The underwriting discount of $0.20 per unit listed on the cover page and the hedging related charge of $0.075 per unit described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17. |
| Joint Calculation Agents: | Credit Suisse International and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (“MLPF&S”), acting jointly. |
Capped Leveraged Index Return Notes®
Linked to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index, due May 2021

The terms and risks of the notes are contained in this term sheet and in the following:

- Product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1 dated July 13, 2017:
  https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1053092/000095010317006711/dp78239_424b2-lirn1.htm

- Prospectus supplement and prospectus dated June 30, 2017:
  http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1053092/000104746917004364/a2232566z424b2.htm

These documents (together, the “Note Prospectus”) have been filed as part of a registration statement with the SEC, which may, without cost, be accessed on the SEC website as indicated above or obtained from MLPF&S by calling 1-800-294-1322. Before you invest, you should read the Note Prospectus, including this term sheet, for information about us and this offering. Any prior or contemporaneous oral statements and any other written materials you may have received are superseded by the Note Prospectus. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this term sheet have the meanings set forth in product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1. Unless otherwise indicated or unless the context requires otherwise, all references in this document to “we,” “us,” “our,” or similar references are to Credit Suisse.

Investor Considerations

You may wish to consider an investment in the notes if:

- You anticipate that the Index will increase moderately from the Starting Value to the Ending Value.
- You are willing to risk a loss of principal and return if the Index decreases from the Starting Value to an Ending Value that is below the Threshold Value.
- You accept that the return on the notes will be capped.
- You are willing to forgo the interest payments that are paid on traditional interest bearing debt securities.
- You are willing to forgo dividends or other benefits of owning the stocks included in the Index.
- You are willing to accept a limited or no market for sales prior to maturity, and understand that the market prices for the notes, if any, will be affected by various factors, including our actual and perceived creditworthiness, our internal funding rate and fees and charges on the notes.
- You are willing to assume our credit risk, as issuer of the notes, for all payments under the notes, including the Redemption Amount.

The notes may not be an appropriate investment for you if:

- You believe that the Index will decrease from the Starting Value to the Ending Value or that it will not increase sufficiently over the term of the notes to provide you with your desired return.
- You seek 100% principal repayment or preservation of capital.
- You seek an uncapped return on your investment.
- You seek interest payments or other current income on your investment.
- You want to receive dividends or other distributions paid on the stocks included in the Index.
- You seek an investment for which there will be a liquid secondary market.
- You are unwilling or are unable to take market risk on the notes or to take our credit risk as issuer of the notes.

We urge you to consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting, and other advisors before you invest in the notes.
Hypothetical Payout Profile

The below graph is based on hypothetical numbers and values.

This graph reflects the returns on the notes, based on the Participation Rate of 200%, a Threshold Value of 90% of the Starting Value and a Capped Value of $11.90 (the midpoint of the Capped Value range of [$11.70 to $12.10]). The green line reflects the returns on the notes, while the dotted gray line reflects the returns of a direct investment in the stocks included in the Index, excluding dividends.

This graph has been prepared for purposes of illustration only. See below table for a further illustration of the range of hypothetical payments at maturity.

Hypothetical Payments at Maturity

The following table and examples are for purposes of illustration only. They are based on hypothetical values and show hypothetical returns on the notes. The actual amount you receive and the resulting total rate of return will depend on the actual Starting Value, Threshold Value, Ending Value, Capped Value and term of your investment.

The following table is based on a hypothetical Starting Value of 100, a hypothetical Threshold Value of 90, the Participation Rate of 200% and a hypothetical Capped Value of $11.90. It illustrates the effect of a range of Ending Values on the Redemption Amount per unit of the notes and the total rate of return to holders of the notes. The following examples do not take into account any tax consequences from investing in the notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Value</th>
<th>Percentage Change from the Starting Value to the Ending Value</th>
<th>Redemption Amount per Unit</th>
<th>Total Rate of Return on the Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>-100.00%</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>-90.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>-50.00%</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>-40.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>-20.00%</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.00(1)</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.00</td>
<td>-6.00%</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.00</td>
<td>-3.00%</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.00(2)</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.00</td>
<td>2.00%</td>
<td>$10.40</td>
<td>4.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>5.00%</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
<td>10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.50</td>
<td>9.50%</td>
<td>$11.90(3)</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.00</td>
<td>10.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.00</td>
<td>11.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>20.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.00</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.00</td>
<td>40.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>60.00%</td>
<td>$11.90</td>
<td>19.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This is the hypothetical Threshold Value.
(2) The hypothetical Starting Value of 100 used in these examples has been chosen for illustrative purposes only, and does not represent a likely actual Starting Value for the Market Measure.
(3) The Redemption Amount per unit cannot exceed the hypothetical Capped Value.

For recent actual levels of the Market Measure, see “The Index” section below. The Index is a price return index and as such the Ending Value will not include any income generated by dividends paid on the stocks included in the Index, which you would otherwise be entitled to receive if you invested in those stocks directly. In addition, all payments on the notes are subject to issuer credit risk.
Redemption Amount Calculation Examples

Example 1
The Ending Value is 80.00, or 80.00% of the Starting Value:

Starting Value: 100.00
Threshold Value: 90.00
Ending Value: 80.00

\[ 10 - \left( 10 \times \left( \frac{90 - 90}{100} \right) \right) = 9.00 \text{ Redemption Amount per unit} \]

Example 2
The Ending Value is 95.00, or 95.00% of the Starting Value:

Starting Value: 100.00
Threshold Value: 90.00
Ending Value: 95.00

Redemption Amount (per unit) = $10.00, the principal amount, since the Ending Value is less than the Starting Value but equal to or greater than the Threshold Value.

Example 3
The Ending Value is 105.00, or 105.00% of the Starting Value:

Starting Value: 100.00
Ending Value: 105.00

\[ 10 + \left( 10 \times 200.00\% \times \left( \frac{105 - 100}{100} \right) \right) = 11.00 \text{ Redemption Amount per unit} \]

Example 4
The Ending Value is 130.00, or 130.00% of the Starting Value:

Starting Value: 100.00
Ending Value: 130.00

\[ 10 + \left( 10 \times 200\% \times \left( \frac{130 - 100}{100} \right) \right) = 16.00, \text{ however, because the Redemption Amount for the notes cannot exceed the Capped Value, the Redemption Amount will be } 11.90 \text{ per unit} \]
Risk Factors

There are important differences between the notes and a conventional debt security. An investment in the notes involves significant risks, including those listed below. You should carefully review the more detailed explanation of risks relating to the notes in the "Risk Factors" sections beginning on page PS-7 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1 identified above. We also urge you to consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting, and other advisors before you invest in the notes.

- Depending on the performance of the Index as measured shortly before the maturity date, your investment may result in a loss; there is no guaranteed return of principal.
- Your return on the notes may be less than the yield you could earn by owning a conventional fixed or floating rate debt security of comparable maturity.
- Payments on the notes are subject to our credit risk, and actual or perceived changes in our creditworthiness are expected to affect the value of the notes. If we become insolvent or are unable to pay our obligations, you may lose your entire investment.
- Your investment return is limited to the return represented by the Capped Value and may be less than a comparable investment directly in the stocks included in the Index.
- The initial estimated value of the notes is an estimate only, determined as of a particular point in time by reference to our proprietary pricing models. These pricing models consider certain factors, such as our internal funding rate on the pricing date, interest rates, volatility and time to maturity of the notes, and they rely in part on certain assumptions about future events, which may prove to be incorrect. Because our pricing models may differ from other issuers’ valuation models, and because funding rates taken into account by other issuers may vary materially from the rates used by us (even among issuers with similar creditworthiness), our estimated value may not be comparable to estimated values of similar notes of other issuers.
- Our internal funding rate for market-linked notes is typically lower than our secondary market credit rates, as further described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17. Because we use our internal funding rate to determine the value of the theoretical bond component, if on the pricing date our internal funding rate is lower than our secondary market credit rates, the initial estimated value of the notes will be greater than if we had used our secondary market credit rates in valuing the notes.
- The public offering price you pay for the notes will exceed the initial estimated value. This is due to, among other transaction costs, the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount and the hedging related charge, as further described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17.
- Assuming no change in market conditions or other relevant factors after the pricing date, the market value of your notes may be lower than the price you paid for them and lower than the initial estimated value. This is due to, among other things, the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount and the hedging related charge and the internal funding rate we used in pricing the notes, as further described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-17. These factors, together with customary bid ask spreads, other transaction costs and various credit, market and economic factors over the term of the notes, including changes in the level of the Index, are expected to reduce the price at which you may be able to sell the notes in any secondary market and will affect the value of the notes in complex and unpredictable ways.
- A trading market is not expected to develop for the notes. Neither we nor MLPF&S is obligated to make a market for, or to repurchase, the notes. The initial estimated value does not represent a minimum or maximum price at which we, MLPF&S or any of our affiliates would be willing to purchase your notes in any secondary market (if any exists) at any time. MLPF&S has advised us that any repurchases by them or their affiliates will be made at prices determined by reference to their pricing models and at their discretion, and these prices will include MLPF&S’s trading commissions and mark-ups. If you sell your notes to a dealer other than MLPF&S in a secondary market transaction, the dealer may impose its own discount or commission. MLPF&S has also advised us that, at its discretion and for your benefit, assuming no changes in market conditions from the pricing date, MLPF&S may offer to buy the notes in the secondary market at a price that may exceed the initial estimated value of the notes for a short initial period after the issuance of the notes. That higher price reflects costs that were included in the public offering price of the notes, and that higher price may also be initially used for account statements or otherwise. There is no assurance that any party will be willing to purchase your notes at any price in any secondary market.
- Our business, hedging and trading activities, and those of MLPF&S and our respective affiliates (including trading in shares of companies included in the Index), and any hedging and trading activities we, MLPF&S or our respective affiliates engage in for our clients’ accounts, may affect the market value and return of the notes and may create conflicts of interest with you.
- The Index sponsor may adjust the Index in a way that affects its levels, and have no obligation to consider your interests.
- You will have no rights of a holder of the securities represented by the Index, and you will not be entitled to receive securities or dividends or other distributions by the issuers of those securities.
- While we, MLPF&S or our respective affiliates may from time to time own securities of companies included in the Index, we, MLPF&S and our respective affiliates do not control any company included in the Index, and we have not verified any disclosure made by any other company.

Your return on the notes and the value of the notes may be affected by exchange rate movements and factors affecting the international securities markets, specifically changes in the countries represented by the Index. In addition, you will not obtain the benefit of any increase in the value of the relevant currencies against the U.S. dollar, which you would have received if you
had owned the securities represented by the Index during the term of your notes, although the levels of the Index may be adversely affected by general exchange rate movements in the market.

- There may be potential conflicts of interest involving the calculation agents, one of which is our affiliate and one of which is MLPF&S. We have the right to appoint and remove the calculation agents.

- As a Swiss bank, Credit Suisse is subject to regulation by governmental agencies, supervisory authorities and self-regulatory organizations in Switzerland. Such regulation is increasingly more extensive and complex and subjects Credit Suisse to risks. For example, pursuant to Swiss banking laws, FINMA has broad powers and discretion in the case of resolution proceedings, which include the power to convert debt instruments and other liabilities of Credit Suisse into equity and/or cancel such liabilities in whole or in part.

THE U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE NOTES ARE UNCLEAR – There is no direct legal authority regarding the proper U.S. federal tax treatment of the notes, and we do not plan to request a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). Consequently, significant aspects of the tax treatment of the notes are uncertain, and the IRS or a court might not agree with the treatment of the notes as prepaid financial contracts that are treated as “open transactions.” If the IRS were successful in asserting an alternative treatment of the notes, the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the notes, including the timing and character of income recognized by U.S. investors and the withholding tax consequences to non-U.S. investors, might be materially and adversely affected. Moreover, future legislation, Treasury regulations or IRS guidance could adversely affect the U.S. federal tax treatment of the notes, possibly retroactively.

Additional Risk Factors

There are risks associated with emerging markets.

An investment in the notes will involve risks not generally associated with investments which have no emerging market component. In particular, many emerging nations are undergoing rapid change, involving the restructuring of economic, political, financial and legal systems. Regulatory and tax environments may be subject to change without review or appeal. Many emerging markets suffer from underdevelopment of capital markets and tax regulation. The risk of expropriation and nationalization remains a threat. Guarding against such risks is made more difficult by low levels of corporate disclosure and unreliability of economic and financial data.

Other Terms of the Notes

The provisions of this section supersede and replace the definition of “Market Measure Business Day” set forth in product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1:

Market Measure Business Day

A “Market Measure Business Day” means a day on which:

(A) each of the London Stock Exchange, the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the São Paulo Stock Exchange, and the Korea Stock Exchange (or any successor to the foregoing exchanges) are open for trading; and

(B) the Index or any successor thereto is calculated and published.
The Index

All disclosures contained in this term sheet regarding the Index, including, without limitation, its make-up, method of calculation, and changes in its components, have been derived from publicly available sources. The information reflects the policies of, and is subject to change by, MSCI. MSCI, which owns the copyright and all other rights to the Index, has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue publication of, the Index. The consequences of MSCI discontinuing publication of the Index are discussed in the section entitled “Description of the LIRNs—Discontinuance of an Index” beginning on page PS-21 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1. None of us, the calculation agents, or MLPF&S accepts any responsibility for the calculation, maintenance or publication of the Index or any successor index.

The MSCI Emerging Markets Index

The MSCI Emerging Markets Index is a free float-adjusted market capitalization index that is designed to measure equity market performance of global emerging markets. The MSCI Emerging Markets Index is calculated daily in U.S. dollars and published in real time every 60 seconds during market trading hours. As of March 29, 2019, the MSCI Emerging Markets Index consisted of the following 24 emerging market country indices: Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Qatar, Russia, South Africa, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey and United Arab Emirates. Each of the MSCI Emerging Markets Index Component Country Indices is a sampling of equity securities across industry groups in such country’s equity markets. The U.S. dollar price return version of the MSCI Emerging Markets Index is reported by Bloomberg under ticker symbol “MXEF.” For information concerning the methodology of the MSCI Emerging Markets Index, please refer to “Global Investable Market Indexes Methodology” below. The MXF is an “MSCI Index” for the purposes of this description.

MSCI began including China A shares in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index in June 2018. As of March 29, 2019, the five largest country weights were China (33.00%), South Korea (13.02%), Taiwan (11.35%), India (9.16%), and Brazil (7.23%) and the five largest sector weights were Information Financials (24.18%), Information Technology (14.58%), Consumer Discretionary (13.38%), Communication Services (12.28%) and Energy (8.10%).

Global Investable Market Indexes Methodology

MSCI undertakes an index construction process, which involves: (a) defining the Equity Universe; (b) determining the Market Investable Equity Universe for each market; (c) determining market capitalization size-segments for each market; (d) applying Index Continuity Rules for the MSCI Standard Index; (e) creating style segments within each size-segment within each market; and (f) classifying securities under the Global Industry Classification Standard (the “GICS”).

Defining the Equity Universe

(a) Identifying Eligible Equity Securities: all listed equity securities, including Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”) and certain income trusts listed in Canada are eligible for inclusion in the Equity Universe. Limited partnerships, limited liability companies, and business trusts, which are listed in the USA and are not structured to be taxed as limited partnerships, are likewise eligible for inclusion in the Equity Universe. Conversely, mutual funds, ETFs, equity derivatives, and most investment trusts are not eligible for inclusion in the Equity Universe.

(b) Country Classification of Eligible Securities: each company and its securities (i.e., share classes) are classified in one and only one country, which allows for a distinctive sorting of each company by its respective country.

Determining the Market Investable Equity Universes

A Market Investable Equity Universe for a market is derived by identifying eligible listings for each security in the Equity Universe and applying investability screens to individual companies and securities in the Equity Universe that are classified in that market. A market is equivalent to a single country, except in Developed Markets (“DM”) Europe, where all DM countries in Europe are aggregated into a single market for index construction purposes. Subsequently, individual DM Europe country indexes within the MSCI Europe Index are derived from the constituents of the MSCI Europe Index under the Global Investable Market Indexes methodology.

The Global Investable Equity Universe is the aggregation of all Market Investable Equity Universes. The DM Investable Equity Universe is the aggregation of all the Market Investable Equity Universes for Developed Markets.

Some of the investability requirements referred to above are applied at the individual security level and some at the overall company level, represented by the aggregation of individual securities of the company. As such, the inclusion or exclusion of one security does not imply the automatic inclusion or exclusion of other securities of the same company.

As of the November 2015 semiannual index review, companies traded outside of their country of classification (i.e., “foreign listed companies”) became eligible for inclusion in the MSCI Country Investable Market Indexes along with the applicable MSCI Global Index. In order for an MSCI Country Investable Market Index to be eligible to include foreign listed companies, it must meet the Foreign Listing Materiality Requirement. To meet the Foreign Listing Materiality Requirement, the aggregate market capitalization of all securities represented by foreign listings should represent at least (a) 5% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization of the relevant MSCI Country Investable Market Index and (b) 0.05% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization of the MSCI ACWI Investable Market Index.
The investability screens used to determine the Investable Equity Universe in each market are as follows:

(a) Equity Universe Minimum Size Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the company level. In order to be included in a Market Investable Equity Universe, a company must have the required minimum full market capitalization. A company will meet this requirement if its cumulative free float-adjusted market capitalization is within the top 99% of the sorted Equity Universe sorted in descending order by full market capitalization.

(b) Equity Universe Minimum Free Float-Adjusted Market Capitalization Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe, a security must have a free float-adjusted market capitalization equal to or higher than 50% of the Equity Universe Minimum Size Requirement.

(c) Developed Market (“DM”) and Emerging Market (“EM”) Minimum Liquidity Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe, a security must have adequate liquidity measured by the twelve-month and three-month Annualized Traded Value Ratio (“ATVR”), and the three-month frequency of trading. The ATVR mitigates the impact of extreme daily trading volumes and takes into account the free float-adjusted market capitalization of securities. The three-month frequency of trading is determined by dividing the number of days a security traded during a three-month period by the number of trading days within this period. If three months of data are not available, one month of data is used for the calculation of the three-month frequency of trading. The aim of the twelve-month and the three-month ATVR together with the three-month frequency of trading is to select securities with a sound long and short-term liquidity. A minimum liquidity level of 20% of three-month ATVR and 90% of three-month frequency of trading over the last four consecutive quarters, as well as 20% of 12-month ATVR are required for the inclusion of a security in a Market Investable Equity Universe of a Developed Market. A minimum liquidity level of 15% of three-month ATVR and 80% of three-month frequency of trading over the last four consecutive quarters, as well as 15% of 12-month ATVR are required for the inclusion of a security in a Market Investable Equity Universe of an EM. Only one listing per security may be included in the Market Investable Equity Universe. In instances when a security has two or more eligible listings that meet the above liquidity requirements, then the following priority rules are used to determine which listing will be used for potential inclusion of the security in the Market Investable Equity Universe:

- Local listing;
- Foreign listing in the same geographical region; and
- Foreign listing in a different geographical region.

(d) Global Minimum Foreign Inclusion Factor Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe, a security’s Foreign Inclusion Factor (“FIF”) must reach a certain threshold. The FIF of a security is defined as the proportion of shares outstanding that is available for purchase in the public equity markets by international investors. This proportion accounts for the available free float of and/or the foreign ownership limits applicable to a specific security (or company). In general, a security must have an FIF equal to or larger than 0.15 to be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe. Exceptions to this general rule are made only in the limited cases where the exclusion of securities of a very large company would compromise the relevant MSCI Index’s ability to fully and fairly represent the characteristics of the underlying market.

(e) Minimum Length of Trading Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the individual security level. For an initial public offering (“IPO”) to be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe, the new issue must have started trading at least three months before the implementation of a Semi-Annual Index Review. This requirement is applicable to small new issues in all markets. Large IPOs and large primary/secondary offerings of non-index-constituents are not subject to the Minimum Length of Trading Requirement and may be included in a Market Investable Equity Universe and the Standard Index outside of a Quarterly or Semi-Annual Index Review.

(f) Minimum Foreign Room Requirement: This investability screen is applied at the individual security level. For a security that is subject to a foreign ownership limit to be eligible for inclusion in a Market Investable Equity Universe, the proportion of shares still available to foreign investors relative to the maximum allowed (referred to as “foreign room”) must be at least 15%.

Defining Market Capitalization Size-Segments for Each Market

Once a Market Investable Equity Universe is defined, it is segmented into the following size-based indexes:

- Investable Market Index (Large + Mid + Small)
- Standard Index (Large + Mid)
- Large Cap Index
- Mid Cap Index
- Small Cap Index

Creating the Size-Segment Indexes in each market involves the following steps: (a) defining the Market Coverage Target Range for each size-segment; (b) determining the Global Minimum Size Range for each size-segment; (c) determining the Market Size-Segment Cutoffs and associated Segment Number of Companies; (d) assigning companies to the Size-Segments; and (e) applying Final Size-Segment investability requirements.
Index Continuity Rules for the Standard Indexes

In order to achieve index continuity, as well as provide some basic level of diversification within a market index, notwithstanding the effect of other index construction rules, a minimum number of five constituents will be maintained for a Developed Market Standard Index and a minimum number of three constituents will be maintained for an Emerging Market Standard Index.

If after the application of the index construction methodology, a Standard Index contains fewer than five securities in a Developed Market or three securities in an Emerging Market, then the largest securities by free float-adjusted market capitalization among the securities included in the Market Investable Equity Universe are added to the Standard Index in order to reach five constituents for a Developed Market or three for an Emerging Market in the ranking order determined in the step above.

Creating Style Indexes within Each Size-Segment

All securities in the investable equity universe are classified into Value or Growth segments using the MSCI Global Value and Growth methodology.

Classifying Securities under the Global Industry Classification Standard

All securities in the Global Investable Equity Universe are assigned to the industry that best describes their business activities. To this end, MSCI has designed, in conjunction with S&P Global, the Global Industry Classification Standard (“GICS”). As of August 31, 2016, the GICS consisted of 11 sectors, 24 industry groups, 68 industries, and 157 sub-industries. Under the GICS, each company is assigned uniquely to one sub-industry according to its principal business activity. Therefore, a company can belong to only one industry group at each of the four levels of the GICS. Please refer to “Background on GICS®“ below for further information.

Maintenance of the MSCI Indexes

The MSCI Global Investable Market Indexes are maintained with the objective of reflecting the evolution of the underlying equity markets and segments on a timely basis, while seeking to achieve index continuity, continuous investability of constituents and replicability of the indexes, and index stability and low index turnover.

In particular, index maintenance involves:

(a) Semi-Annual Index Reviews (“SAIRs”) in May and November of the Size-Segment and Global Value and Growth Indexes which include:

- updating the indexes on the basis of a fully refreshed Equity Universe;
- taking buffer rules into consideration for migration of securities across size-segments and style segments; and
- updating FIFs and Number of Shares (“NOS”).

The objective of the SAIRs is to systematically reassess the various dimensions of the Equity Universe for all markets on a fixed semiannual timetable. A SAIR involves a comprehensive review of the Size-Segment and Global Value and Growth Indexes.

(b) Quarterly Index Reviews (“QIRs”) in February and August of the Size-Segment Indexes aimed at:

- including significant new eligible securities (such as IPOs that were not eligible for earlier inclusion) in the index;
- allowing for significant moves of companies within the Size-Segment Indexes, using wider buffers than in the SAIR; and
- reflecting the impact of significant market events on FIFs and updating NOS.

QIRs are designed to ensure that the indexes continue to be an accurate reflection of the evolving equity marketplace. This is achieved by a timely reflection of significant market driven changes that were not captured in the index at the time of their actual occurrence but are significant enough to be reflected before the next SAIR. QIRs may result in additions or deletions due to migration to another Size-Segment Index, addition of significant new investable companies to the Standard Index, deletion of companies from the Investable Market Indexes due to low liquidity, and changes in FIFs and in NOS. The buffer zones used to manage the migration of companies from one segment to another are wider than those used in the SAIR. The style classification is reviewed only for companies that are reassigned to a different size-segment.

(c) Ongoing event-related changes. Ongoing event-related changes to the indexes are the result of mergers, acquisitions, spin-offs, bankruptcies, reorganizations and other similar corporate events. They can also result from capital reorganizations in the form of rights issues, bonus issues, public placements and other similar corporate events that take place on a continuing basis. These changes generally are reflected in the indexes at the time of the event. Significantly large IPOs are included in the indexes after the close of the company’s tenth day of trading.

Client Announcement Policy

The results of the SAIRs are announced at least two weeks in advance of their effective implementation dates as of the close of the last business day of May and November.
The results of the QIRs are announced at least two weeks in advance of their effective implementation dates as of the close of the last business day of February and August.

All changes resulting from corporate events are announced prior to their implementation.

The changes are typically announced at least ten business days prior to these changes becoming effective in the indexes as “expected” announcements, or as “undetermined” announcements, when the effective dates are not known yet or when aspects of the event are uncertain. MSCI sends “confirmed” announcements at least two business days prior to events becoming effective in the indexes provided that all necessary public information concerning the event is available.

In exceptional cases, events are announced during market hours for same or next day implementation. Announcements made by MSCI during market hours are usually linked to late company disclosure of corporate events or unexpected changes to previously announced corporate events.

Early deletions of constituents due to events such as bankruptcy are announced as soon as practicable prior to their implementation.

Calculation of the MSCI Indexes

The MSCI Indexes are calculated using the Laspeyres’ concept of a weighted arithmetic average together with the concept of chain-linking. As a general principle, today’s MSCI Indexes levels are obtained by applying the change in the market performance to the previous period MSCI Indexes levels.

\[
\text{Price Index Level USD}_t = \text{Price Index Level USD}_{t-1} \times \frac{\text{Index Adjusted Market Cap USD}_t}{\text{Index Initial Market Cap USD}_t}
\]

\[
\text{Price Index Level Local}_t = \text{Price Index Level Local}_{t-1} \times \frac{\text{Index Adjusted Market Cap For Local}_t}{\text{Index Initial Market Cap USD}_t}
\]

Where:

- \(\text{Price Index Level USD}_{t-1}\) is the Price Index level in USD at time \(t-1\).
- \(\text{Index Adjusted Market Cap USD}_t\) is the Adjusted Market Capitalization of the index in USD at time \(t\).
- \(\text{Index Initial Market Cap USD}_t\) is the Initial Market Capitalization of the index in USD at time \(t\).
- \(\text{Price Index Level Local}_{t-1}\) is the Price Index level in local currency at time \(t-1\).
- \(\text{Index Adjusted Market Cap for Local}_t\) is the Adjusted Market Capitalization of the index in USD converted using FX rate as of \(t-1\) and used for local currency index at time \(t\).

The Index Market Capitalization is calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Index Adjusted Market Cap USD}_t = \sum_{s,t} \frac{\text{End of Day Number of Shares}_{s,t-1} \times \text{Price Per Share}_{s,t} \times \text{Inclusion Factor}_{t} \times \text{PAF}_{t} \times \text{FXrate}_{t}}{\text{ICl}_{t}}
\]

\[
\text{Index Adjusted Market for Local}_t = \left( \sum_{s,t} \frac{\text{End of Day Number of Shares}_{s,t-1} \times \text{Price Per Share}_{s,t} \times \text{Inclusion Factor}_{t} \times \text{PAF}_{t} \times \text{FXrate}_{t-1}}{\text{ICl}_{t-1}} \right) \times \text{ICl}_{t}
\]

\[
\text{Index Initial Market Cap USD}_t = \sum_{s,t} \frac{\text{End of Day Number of Shares}_{s,t-1} \times \text{Price Per Share}_{s,t-1} \times \text{Inclusion Factor}_{t}}{\text{FXrate}_{t-1}}
\]

Where:

- \(\text{End of Day Number of Shares}_{s,t-1}\) is the number of shares of security at the end of day \(t-1\).
- \(\text{Price Per Share}_{s,t}\) is the price per share of security \(s\) at time \(t\).
- \(\text{Price Per Share}_{s,t-1}\) is the price per share of security \(s\) at time \(t-1\).
Inclusion Factor is the inclusion factor of security s at time t. The inclusion factor can be one or the combination of the following factors: Foreign Inclusion Factor, Domestic Inclusion Factor, Growth Inclusion Factor, Value Inclusion Factor, Index Inclusion Factor.

PAF is the Price Adjustment Factor of security s at time t. The Price Adjustment Factor (the “PAF”) is needed to ensure historical price comparability. This factor often accounts for assets that contribute to the index performance for a day, such as rights offerings, spun-off companies or extraordinary dividends.

FXrate is the FX rate of the price currency of security s vs USD at time t. It is the value of 1 USD in foreign currency.

FXrate1 is the FX rate of the price currency of security s vs USD at time t-1. It is the value of 1 USD in foreign currency.

ICI is the Internal Currency Index of price currency at time t. The ICI is different than 1 when a country changes the internal value of its currency (e.g., from Turkish Lira to New Turkish Lira – ICI = 1,000,000).

ICI1 is the Internal Currency Index of price currency at time t-1.

Note: The only difference in the formulas between U.S. dollars and local currency indexes calculation is that the same exchange rate is used in the numerator and denominator for local currency, which means that there is no impact of currency change in the performance. Time-variant exchange rates are used for the U.S. dollar calculation.

If the closing prices of the component securities are converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the value of a MSCI Index, the MSCI Index will be exposed to currency exchange rate risk with respect to each of the currencies in which the component securities trade. Exposure to currency changes will depend on the extent to which such currencies strengthen or weaken against the U.S. dollar and the relative weight of the component securities denominated in each such currency. The devaluation of the U.S. dollar against the currencies in which the component securities trade will result in an increase in the level of the MSCI Index. Conversely, if the U.S. dollar strengthens against such currencies, the level of the relevant MSCI Index will decrease. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates can have a continuing impact on the level of the MSCI Index. The return on an index composed of the component securities of the MSCI Index where the closing price is not converted into U.S. dollars can be significantly different from the return on the MSCI Index, and the relative weight of the component securities denominated in each such currency.

Corporate Events

When a corporate event affects securities from different size-segments, countries or regions leading to several possible implementations, MSCI generally adopts the most global point of view to implement the event, provided that at least one security involved in the event is a constituent of the MSCI Indexes. MSCI reserves the right to use a different approach when appropriate. Any implementation decisions related to such cases are announced to clients prior to the change becoming effective in the MSCI Indexes.

Mergers and Acquisitions. MSCI implements M&As as of the close of the last trading day of the acquired entity or merging entities (last offer day for tender offers), regardless of the status of the securities (index constituents or non-index constituents) involved in the event. MSCI uses market prices for implementation. This principle applies if all necessary information is available prior to the completion of the event and if the liquidity of the relevant constituent(s) is not expected to be significantly diminished on the day of implementation. Otherwise, MSCI determines the most appropriate implementation method and announces it prior to the changes becoming effective in the indexes.

Tender Offers. In hostile tender offers, MSCI systematically waits for the results of the tender offer to be publicly announced before making any related changes to the MSCI Indexes. In friendly tender offers, the acquired or merging security is deleted from MSCI Indexes at the end of the initial offer period, when the offer is likely to be successful and/or if the free float of the security is likely to be decreased below 15% of the total number of shares outstanding (except for Standard Index constituents, which are maintained if their float-adjusted market capitalizations after the event are above 2/3rds of 1.8 times one half of the Standard Index Interim Size-Segment Cutoff). This rule applies even if the offer is extended. If the friendly tender offer’s outcome is uncertain, after the results of the offer have been officially communicated and the security’s free float has decreased below 15% of the total number of shares outstanding, MSCI will remove the acquired or merging security from the MSCI Indexes. The main factors considered by MSCI when assessing the outcome of a tender offer (not in order of importance) are: (a) the announcement of the offer as friendly or hostile, (b) a comparison of the offer price to the acquired security’s market price, (c) the recommendation by the acquired company’s board of directors, (d) the major shareholders’ stated intention whether to tender their shares, (e) the required level of acceptance, (f) the existence of pending regulatory approvals and legal actions, (g) the market perception of the transaction, (h) official preliminary results, if any, and (i) other additional conditions for the offer.

If a security is deleted from an index, the security is not reinstated immediately after its deletion even when the tender offer is subsequently declared unsuccessful and/or the free float of the security is not substantially reduced. It will be reconsidered for index inclusion at the following regularly scheduled index review.

Late Announcements of Completion of Mergers and Acquisitions. When the completion of an event is announced too late to be reflected as of the close of the last trading day of the acquired or merging entities, implementation occurs as of the close of the following day or as soon as practicable thereafter. In these cases, MSCI uses a calculated price for the acquired or merging entities. The calculated price is determined using the terms of the transaction and the price of the acquiring or merged entity, or, if not appropriate, using the last trading day’s market price of the acquired or merging entities.

Conversions of Share Classes. Conversions of a share class into another share class resulting in the deletion and/or addition of one or more classes of shares are implemented as of the close of the last trading day of the share class to be converted.
Spin-Offs. On the ex date of a spin-off, a PAF is applied to the price of the security of the parent company. The PAF is calculated based on the terms of the transaction and the market price of the spun-off security. If the spun-off entity qualifies for inclusion, it is included as of the close of its first trading day. In cases where the distribution of the spun-off is subject to a withholding tax, MSCI reinvests a negative cash amount in the MSCI Net Daily Total Return Indexes on the ex date. In order to determine whether the spun-off entity qualifies for inclusion in the MSCI Indexes, the full company market capitalization of the spun-off entity is estimated by MSCI prior to the spin-off being effective based on public information provided by the parent company and estimates from brokers. In cases of spin-offs of partially-owned companies, the post-event free float of the spun-off entity is calculated using a weighted average of the existing shares and the spun-off shares, each at their corresponding free float.

When the spun-off security does not trade on the ex-date, a PAF is applied to the price of the parent entity and a “detached” security is created to avoid a drop in the free float-adjusted market capitalization of the parent entity, regardless of whether the spun-off security is added or not. The detached security is included in the MSCI Indexes as of the close of the ex date and is maintained until the spun-off security begins trading, and is deleted thereafter. The value of the detached security is equal to the difference between the cum price and the ex price of the parent security. The treatment of the spun-off entity remains the same as under the general treatment. In certain cases where the spun-off security is not trading on the ex date and its market capitalization is estimated to be very small or there is a risk that the market price of the parent entity could potentially increase on the ex date, the impact of the event on the parent security’s market capitalization may be considered as negligible. In those situations, as the detached security cannot have a negative value and to avoid neutralizing the performance of the parent entity on the ex-date of the event, MSCI may decide not to add the detached security. Instead, MSCI would apply a PAF of 1 to the market price of the parent entity on the ex-date of the event. In addition, the spun-off security, once it starts trading on the market, would not be included in the MSCI Indexes at the time of the event.

Corporate Actions. Corporate actions such as splits, stock dividends and rights issues, which affect the price of a security, require a price adjustment. PAFs are applied on the ex date of the event to ensure that security prices are comparable between the ex date and the cum date. To do so, MSCI adjusts for the value of the right and/or the value of the special assets that are distributed and the changes in number of shares and FIF, if any, are reflected as of the close of the ex date. In general, corporate actions do not impact the free float of the securities because the distribution of new shares is carried out on a pro rata basis to all existing shareholders. Therefore, MSCI does not implement any pending number of shares and/or free float updates simultaneously with the event.

If a security does not trade for any reason on the ex date of the corporate action, the event will be implemented on the day the security resumes trading.

Share Placements and Offerings. A primary equity offering involves the issuance of new shares by a company. Changes in number of shares and FIF resulting from primary equity offerings representing at least 5% of the security's number of shares are implemented as of the close of the first trading day of the new shares, if all necessary information is available at that time. Otherwise, the event is implemented as soon as practicable after the relevant information is made available. Pending NOS and/or float changes, if any, are implemented simultaneously with the event. Changes in number of shares and FIF resulting from primary equity offerings representing less than 5% and 10% for Standard and Small Caps, respectively, of the security’s pre-event number of shares are implemented at the next regularly scheduled Index Review.

Secondary offerings involve the distribution of existing shares of current shareholders and in most of the cases are pre-announced by a company or by a company's shareholders. Block sales and secondary offerings (outside the U.S.) are treated the same way in the MSCI Indexes. Changes due to block sales or secondary offerings (outside of the U.S.) are reflected at the time of the event with two full business days advance notice provided the free float-adjusted market capitalization change (including NOS and/or float changes) is above USD 1 billion for Developed Markets countries and USD 500 million for Emerging Markets countries. MSCI computes the free float-adjusted market capitalization change (including NOS and/or float changes) using the closing market price and foreign exchange rate prior to the announcement of the event for block sales and secondary offerings (outside the US).

Events that do not meet the above conditions at the time of the event are considered for implementation at subsequent index reviews. Such cases will be subjected to the rules applicable for the index reviews.

Pending NOS and/or float changes, if any, are implemented simultaneously with the event.

In cases where the overallotment is fully exercised and completed simultaneously with the offering and the information is publicly disclosed, MSCI considers the overallotment size in assessing if the free float-adjusted market capitalization change (including updates) is above USD 1 billion for Developed Markets countries and USD 500 million for Emerging Markets countries to reflect changes immediately for secondary offerings (outside of the US).

Once the event is completed and provided that sufficient post-event information is publicly available, MSCI implements changes giving two full business days’ advance notice. If any uncertainty on the post-event free float information, MSCI may decide to postpone the event implementation to a next Index Review.

Block sales and secondary offerings (outside the US) that were not captured at the time of completion will be reflected at a following regularly scheduled Index Review.

Due to the nature of secondary offerings, being usually pre-announced by the company or company shareholders, MSCI generally announces changes due to secondary offerings (outside the US) with an undetermined or expected status and sends the confirmed only after the event is completed.

MSCI announces changes due to block sales (outside the US) as soon as possible after the event is announced completed.

Changes due to block sales and secondary offerings (outside the US) not meeting the thresholds for immediate implementation will be communicated with an Index Review announcement.
Debt-to-Equity Swaps. Large debt-to-equity swaps involve the conversion of debt into equity originally not convertible at the time of issue. In this case, changes in numbers of shares and subsequent Foreign Inclusion Factor ("FIF") and/or Domestic Inclusion Factor ("DIF") changes are implemented as of the close of the first trading day of the newly issued shares, or shortly thereafter if all necessary information is available at the time of the swap. Pending NOS and/or float changes, if any, are implemented simultaneously with the event. Shares issued in debt-to-equity swaps are assumed to be issued to strategic investors, unless stated otherwise. As such, the post event free float is calculated on a pro forma basis assuming that all these shares are non-free float. Changes in numbers of shares and subsequent FIF and/or DIF changes due to conversions of convertible bonds or other convertible instruments, including periodical conversions of preferred stocks and small debt-to-equity swaps are implemented at a regularly scheduled Index Review.

Suspensions, Delistings and Bankruptcies. MSCI removes from the MSCI Indexes as soon as practicable companies that file for bankruptcy or for protection from their creditors and/or are suspended and for which a return to normal business activity and trading is unlikely to occur in the future. MSCI treats in the same way companies that fail stock exchange listing requirements and are to be delisted. In cases where the company is still trading, MSCI deletes the company on the same day at its last trading price, if feasible, and sends an intraday announcement. When the primary exchange price is not available, MSCI deletes securities at an over-the-counter or equivalent market price when such a price is available and deemed relevant. If no such price is available, the security will be deleted at the lowest system price, provided the securities are suspended at least one day prior to the implementation date of the deletion. For securities that are suspended, MSCI carries forward the market price prior to the suspension during the suspension period.
The following graph shows the daily historical performance of the Index in the period from January 1, 2008 through April 25, 2019. We obtained this historical data from Bloomberg L.P. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the information obtained from Bloomberg L.P. On April 25, 2019, the closing level of the Index was 1,076.71.

Historical Performance of the Index

This historical data on the Index is not necessarily indicative of the future performance of the Index or what the value of the notes may be. Any historical upward or downward trend in the level of the Index during any period set forth above is not an indication that the level of the Index is more or less likely to increase or decrease at any time over the term of the notes.

Before investing in the notes, you should consult publicly available sources for the levels of the Index.

License Agreement

We have entered into an agreement with MSCI providing us and certain of our affiliates or subsidiaries identified in that agreement with a non-exclusive license and, for a fee, with the right to use the Index, which is owned and published by MSCI, in connection with certain securities, including the notes.

The notes are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by MSCI. Neither MSCI nor any other party makes any representation or warranty, express or implied to the owners of the notes, or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the notes particularly, or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance. MSCI is the licensor of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of MSCI and of the Index. The Index is determined, composed and calculated by MSCI without regard to the issuer of the notes. MSCI has no obligation to take the needs of the issuer of the notes, or the owners of the notes, into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. MSCI is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the notes to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the notes are to be converted into cash. Neither MSCI nor any other party has an obligation or liability to owners of these notes in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the notes.

ALTHOUGH MSCI SHALL OBTAIN INFORMATION FOR INCLUSION IN OR FOR USE IN THE CALCULATION OF THE INDEX FROM SOURCES THAT MSCI CONSIDERS RELIABLE, NEITHER MSCI NOR ANY OTHER PARTY GUARANTEES THE ACCURACY AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY MSCI INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NEITHER MSCI NOR ANY OTHER PARTY MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, LICENSEE’S CUSTOMERS AND COUNTERPARTIES, OWNERS OF THE PRODUCTS, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN IN CONNECTION WITH THE RIGHTS LICENSED HEREUNDER OR FOR ANY OTHER USE. NEITHER MSCI NOR ANY OTHER PARTY MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND MSCI HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL MSCI OR ANY OTHER PARTY HAVE LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR ANY OTHER DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS) EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
Supplement to the Plan of Distribution

Under our distribution agreement with MLPF&S, MLPF&S will purchase the notes from us as principal at the public offering price indicated on the cover of this term sheet, less the indicated underwriting discount. MLPF&S has informed us of the information in the following paragraph. The current business of MLPF&S is being reorganized into two affiliated broker-dealers: MLPF&S and a new broker-dealer, BofA Securities, Inc. ("BofAS"). BofAS will be the new legal entity for the institutional services that are now provided by MLPF&S. MLPF&S will be assigning its rights and obligations as selling agent for the notes under our distribution agreement to BofAS effective on the "Transfer Date". Accordingly, if the pricing date of the notes occurs on or after the Transfer Date, BofAS will be responsible for the pricing of the notes. If the settlement date of the notes occurs on or after the Transfer Date, BofAS will, subject to the terms and conditions of the distribution agreement, purchase the notes from us as principal on the settlement date. MLPF&S will in turn purchase the notes from BofAS for resale, and it will receive a selling concession in connection with the sale of the notes in an amount up to the full amount of underwriting discount set forth on the cover of this term sheet.

We may deliver the notes against payment therefor in New York, New York on a date that is greater than two business days following the pricing date. Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, if the initial settlement of the notes occurs more than two business days from the pricing date, purchasers who wish to trade the notes more than two business days prior to the original issue date will be required to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. In the original offering of the notes, the notes will be sold in minimum investment amounts of 100 units. If you place an order to purchase the notes, you are consenting to MLPF&S acting as a principal in effecting the transaction for your account.

MLPF&S has advised us as follows: They or their affiliates may repurchase and resell the notes, with repurchases and resales being made at prices related to then-prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices determined by reference to their pricing models and at their discretion, and these prices will include MLPF&S's trading commissions and mark-ups. MLPF&S may act as principal or agent in these market-making transactions; however, it is not obligated to engage in any such transactions. MLPF&S has informed us that at MLPF&S's discretion and for your benefit, assuming no changes in market conditions from the pricing date, MLPF&S may offer to buy the notes in the secondary market at a price that may exceed the initial estimated value of the notes for a short initial period after the issuance of the notes. Any price offered by MLPF&S for the notes will be based on then-prevailing market conditions and other considerations, including the performance of the Index and the remaining term of the notes. However, none of us, MLPF&S, or any of our respective affiliates is obligated to purchase your notes at any price or at any time, and we cannot assure you that we, MLPF&S, or any of our respective affiliates will purchase your notes at a price that equals or exceeds the initial estimated value of the notes.

MLPF&S has informed us that, as of the date of this term sheet, it expects that if you hold your notes in a MLPF&S account, the value of the notes shown on your account statement will be based on MLPF&S's estimate of the value of the notes if MLPF&S or another of its affiliates were to make a market in the notes, which it is not obligated to do; and that estimate will be based upon the price that MLPF&S may pay for the notes in light of then-prevailing market conditions, and other considerations, as mentioned above, and will include transaction costs. Any such price may be higher than or lower than the initial estimated value of the notes.

The distribution of the Note Prospectus in connection with these offers or sales will be solely for the purpose of providing investors with the description of the terms of the notes that was made available to investors in connection with their initial offering. Secondary market investors should not, and will not be authorized to, rely on the Note Prospectus for information regarding Credit Suisse or for any purpose other than that described in the immediately preceding sentence.

An investor's household, as referenced on the cover of this term sheet, will generally include accounts held by any of the following, as determined by MLPF&S in its discretion and acting in good faith based upon information then available to MLPF&S:

- the investor's spouse (including a domestic partner), siblings, parents, grandparents, spouse's parents, children and grandchildren, but excluding accounts held by aunts, uncles, cousins, nieces, nephews or any other family relationship not directly above or below the individual investor;
- a family investment vehicle, including foundations, limited partnerships and personal holding companies, but only if the beneficial owners of the vehicle consist solely of the investor or members of the investor's household as described above; and
- a trust where the grantors and/or beneficiaries of the trust consist solely of the investor or members of the investor's household as described above; provided that, purchases of the notes by a trust generally cannot be aggregated together with any purchases made by a trustee's personal account.

Purchases in retirement accounts will not be considered part of the same household as an individual investor's personal or other non-retirement account, except for individual retirement accounts ("IRAs"), simplified employee pension plans ("SEPs"), savings incentive match plan for employees ("SIMPLEs"), and single-participant or owners only accounts (i.e., retirement accounts held by self-employed individuals, business owners or partners with no employees other than their spouses).

Please contact your Merrill Lynch financial advisor if you have any questions about the application of these provisions to your specific circumstances or think you are eligible.
Structuring the Notes

The notes are our debt securities, the return on which is linked to the performance of the Index. As is the case for all of our debt securities, including our market-linked notes, the economic terms of the notes reflect our actual or perceived creditworthiness at the time of pricing. In addition, because market-linked notes result in increased operational, funding and liability management costs to us, the internal funding rate we use in pricing market-linked notes is typically lower than a rate reflecting the yield on our conventional debt securities of similar maturity in the secondary market. Because we use our internal funding rate to determine the value of the theoretical bond component, if on the pricing date our internal funding rate is lower than our secondary market credit rates, the initial estimated value of the notes will be higher than if the initial estimated value was based our secondary market credit rates.

Payments on the notes, including the amount you receive at maturity, will be calculated based on the $10 principal amount per unit and will depend on the performance of the Index. In order to meet these payment obligations, at the time we issue the notes, we may choose to enter into certain hedging arrangements (which may include call options, put options or other derivatives) with MLPF&S or one of its affiliates. The terms of these hedging arrangements are determined by seeking bids from market participants, including MLPF&S and its affiliates, and take into account a number of factors, including our creditworthiness, interest rate movements, the volatility of the Index, the tenor of the notes and the tenor of the hedging arrangements. The economic terms of the notes and their initial estimated value depend in part on the terms of these hedging arrangements.

MLPF&S has advised us that the hedging arrangements will include a hedging related charge of approximately $0.075 per unit, reflecting an estimated profit to be credited to MLPF&S from these transactions. Since hedging entails risk and may be influenced by unpredictable market forces, additional profits and losses from these hedging arrangements may be realized by MLPF&S or any third party hedge providers.

For further information, see “Risk Factors—General Risks Relating to LIRNs” beginning on page PS-7 and “Supplemental Use of Proceeds and Hedging” on page PS-17 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES LIRN-1.

MLPF&S Reorganization

MLPF&S has informed us of the information in the following paragraph. As discussed above under “Supplement to the Plan of Distribution”, the current business of MLPF&S is being reorganized into two affiliated broker-dealers. Effective on the Transfer Date, BofAS will be the new legal entity for the institutional services that are now provided by MLPF&S. As such, beginning on the Transfer Date, the institutional services currently being provided by MLPF&S, including acting as selling agent for the notes, acting as joint calculation agent for the notes, acting as principal or agent in secondary market-making transactions for the notes and entering into hedging arrangements with respect to the notes, are expected to be provided by BofAS. Accordingly, references to MLPF&S in this term sheet as such references relate to MLPF&S’s institutional services, such as those described above, should be read as references to BofAS to the extent these services are to be performed on or after the Transfer Date.
United States Federal Tax Considerations

This discussion supplements and, to the extent inconsistent therewith, supersedes the discussion in the accompanying product supplement under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

There are no statutory, judicial or administrative authorities that address the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the notes or instruments that are similar to the notes. In the opinion of our counsel, Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, a note should be treated as a prepaid financial contract that is an “open transaction” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, there is uncertainty regarding this treatment. Moreover, our counsel’s opinion is based on market conditions as of the date of this preliminary pricing supplement and is subject to confirmation on the pricing date.

Assuming this treatment of the notes is respected and subject to the discussion in “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the accompanying product supplement, the following U.S. federal income tax consequences should result:

- You should not recognize taxable income over the term of the notes prior to maturity, other than pursuant to a sale or other disposition.
- Upon a sale or other disposition (including retirement) of a note, you should recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized and your tax basis in the note. Such gain or loss should be long-term capital gain or loss if you held the note for more than one year.

We do not plan to request a ruling from the IRS regarding the treatment of the notes, and the IRS or a court might not agree with the treatment described herein. In particular, the IRS could treat the notes as contingent payment debt instruments, in which case the tax consequences of ownership and disposition of the notes, including the timing and character of income recognized, could be materially and adversely affected. Moreover, the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS have requested comments on various issues regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar financial instruments and have indicated that such transactions may be the subject of future regulations or other guidance. In addition, members of Congress have proposed legislative changes to the tax treatment of derivative contracts. Any legislation, Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect. You should consult your tax advisor regarding possible alternative tax treatments of the notes and potential changes in applicable law.

Non-U.S. Holders. Subject to the discussions in the next paragraph and in “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the accompanying product supplement, if you are a Non-U.S. Holder (as defined in the accompanying product supplement) of the notes, you generally should not be subject to U.S. federal withholding or income tax in respect of any amount paid to you with respect to the notes, provided that (i) income in respect of the notes is not effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and (ii) you comply with the applicable certification requirements.

As discussed under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Non-U.S. Holders Generally—Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments” in the accompanying product supplement, Section 871(m) of the Internal Revenue Code generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on “dividend equivalents” paid or deemed paid to Non-U.S. Holders with respect to certain financial instruments linked to U.S. equities or indices that include U.S. equities. Treasury regulations under Section 871(m), as modified by an IRS notice, exclude from their scope financial instruments issued prior to January 1, 2021 that do not have a “delta” of one with respect to any U.S. equity. Based on the terms of the notes and representations provided by us as of the date of this preliminary pricing supplement, our counsel is of the opinion that the notes should not be treated as transactions that have a “delta” of one within the meaning of the regulations with respect to any U.S. equity and, therefore, should not be subject to withholding tax under Section 871(m). However, the final determination regarding the treatment of the notes under Section 871(m) will be made as of the pricing date for the notes and it is possible that the notes will be subject to withholding tax under Section 871(m) based on circumstances on that date.

A determination that the notes are not subject to Section 871(m) is not binding on the IRS, and the IRS may disagree with this determination. Moreover, Section 871(m) is complex and its application may depend on your particular circumstances, including whether you enter into other transactions with respect to a U.S. equity to which the notes relate. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) to the notes.

If withholding tax applies to the notes, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

FATCA. You should review the section entitled “Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Notes Held Through Foreign Entities” in the accompanying product supplement regarding withholding rules under the “FATCA” regime. The discussion in that section is hereby modified to reflect regulations proposed by the U.S. Treasury Department indicating an intent to eliminate the requirement under FATCA of withholding on gross proceeds of the disposition of affected financial instruments. The U.S. Treasury Department has indicated that taxpayers may rely on these proposed regulations pending their finalization.
You should read the section entitled “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the accompanying product supplement. The preceding discussion, when read in combination with that section, constitutes the full opinion of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP regarding the material U.S. federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes.

You should also consult your tax advisor regarding all aspects of the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of an investment in the notes and any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or non-U.S. taxing jurisdiction.
Where You Can Find More Information

We have filed a registration statement (including a product supplement, a prospectus supplement, and a prospectus) with the SEC for the offering to which this term sheet relates. Before you invest, you should read the Note Prospectus, including this term sheet, and the other documents that we have filed with the SEC, for more complete information about us and this offering. You may get these documents without cost by visiting EDGAR on the SEC website at www.sec.gov. Alternatively, we, any agent, or any dealer participating in this offering will arrange to send you these documents if you so request by calling MLPF&S toll-free at 1-800-294-1322. “Leveraged Index Return Notes®” and “LIRNs®” are registered service marks of Bank of America Corporation, the parent company of MLPF&S.
Leveraged Index Return Notes® “LIRNs®” Linked to One or More Equity Indices

LIRNs are unsecured senior notes issued by Credit Suisse AG, acting through one of its branches (“Credit Suisse”). Any payments due on LIRNs, including any repayment of principal, will be subject to the credit risk of Credit Suisse.

LIRNs do not guarantee the return of principal at maturity, and we will not pay interest on LIRNs. Instead, the return on LIRNs will be based on the performance of an underlying “Market Measure,” which will be an equity index or a basket of equity indices.

LIRNs provide an opportunity to earn a multiple of the positive performance of the Market Measure, and may provide limited protection against the risk of losses. You will be exposed to any negative performance of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value (as defined below) on a 1-to-1 basis. If specified in the applicable term sheet, your LIRNs may be “Capped LIRNs.” In the case of Capped LIRNs, the Redemption Amount will not exceed a specified cap (the “Capped Value”).

If the value of the Market Measure increases from its Starting Value to its Ending Value (each as defined below), you will receive at maturity a cash payment per unit (the “Redemption Amount”) that equals the principal amount plus a multiple of that increase, and in the case of Capped LIRNs, up to the Capped Value.

If the value of the Market Measure does not change or decreases from its Starting Value to its Ending Value but not below the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal the principal amount. However, if the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, you will be subject to 1-to-1 downside exposure to the decrease in the value of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value. In such a case, you may lose all or a significant portion of the principal amount of your LIRNs.

This product supplement describes the general terms of LIRNs, the risk factors to consider before investing, the general manner in which they may be offered and sold, and other relevant information.

For each offering of LIRNs, we will provide you with a pricing supplement (which we refer to as a “term sheet”) that will describe the specific terms of that offering, including the specific Market Measure, the Capped Value if applicable, the Threshold Value, and certain risk factors. The term sheet will identify, if applicable, any additions or changes to the terms specified in this product supplement.

LIRNs will be issued in denominations of whole units. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, each unit will have a principal amount of $10. The term sheet may also set forth a minimum number of units that you must purchase.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, LIRNs will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (“MLPF&S”) and one or more of its affiliates may act as our agents to offer LIRNs and will act in a principal capacity for your account.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>PS-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK FACTORS</td>
<td>PS-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLEMENTAL USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING</td>
<td>PS-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF LIRNS</td>
<td>PS-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>PS-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE AG</td>
<td>PS-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</td>
<td>PS-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERISA CONSIDERATIONS</td>
<td>PS-36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIRNs® and “Leveraged Index Return Notes®” are registered service marks of Bank of America Corporation, the parent corporation of MLPF&S.
SUMMARY

The information in this “Summary” section is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed explanation set forth elsewhere in this product supplement, the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus, as well as the applicable term sheet. Neither we nor MLPF&S have authorized any other person to provide you with any information different from the information set forth in these documents. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information about LIRNs, you should not rely on it. You should assume that the information in this product supplement, the prospectus supplement, and prospectus, together with the term sheet, is accurate only as of the date on their respective front covers.

Key Terms:

General: LIRNs are senior debt securities issued by Credit Suisse, and are not guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland, or any other jurisdiction and are not secured by collateral. They rank equally with all of our other unsecured senior debt from time to time outstanding. Any payments due on LIRNs, including any repayment of principal, are subject to our credit risk.

The return on LIRNs will be based on the performance of a Market Measure and there is no guaranteed return of principal at maturity. Therefore, you may lose all or a significant portion of your investment if the value of the Market Measure decreases from the Starting Value to an Ending Value that is less than the Threshold Value.

Each issue of LIRNs will mature on the date set forth in the applicable term sheet. We cannot redeem LIRNs at any earlier date. We will not make any payments on LIRNs until maturity, and you will not receive any interest payments.

Market Measure: The Market Measure may consist of one or more of the following, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet:

- U.S. broad-based equity indices;
- U.S. sector or style-based equity indices;
- non-U.S. or global equity indices; or
- any combination of the above.

The Market Measure may consist of a group, or “Basket,” of the foregoing. We refer to each equity index included in any Basket as a “Basket Component.” If the Market Measure to which your LIRNs are linked is a Basket, the Basket Components will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

Market Measure Performance: The performance of the Market Measure will be measured according to the percentage change of the Market Measure from its Starting Value to its Ending Value.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet:

The “Starting Value” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the date when LIRNs are priced for initial sale to the public (the “pricing date”).

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Starting Value will be equal to 100. See “Description of LIRNs—Basket Market Measures.”

The “Threshold Value” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage (100% or less) of the Starting Value. The Threshold Value will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the term sheet. If the Threshold Value
is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, you will be exposed to any decrease in the value of the Market Measure from the Starting Value to the Ending Value on a 1-to-1 basis, and you may lose all of your investment in LIRNs.

The “Ending Value” will equal the average of the closing levels of the Market Measure on each calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period (each as defined below). If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Ending Value will be determined as described in “Description of LIRNs—Basket Market Measures—Ending Value of the Basket.”

If a Market Disruption Event (as defined below) occurs and is continuing on a calculation day, or if certain other events occur, the calculation agent will determine the Ending Value as set forth in the section “Description of LIRNs—The Starting Value and the Ending Value—Ending Value” and “—Basket Market Measures—Ending Value of the Basket.”

**Participation Rate:** The rate at which investors participate in any increase in the value of the Market Measure, as calculated below. The Participation Rate will be greater than or equal to 100%, and will be set forth in the term sheet. If the Participation Rate is 100%, your participation in any upside performance of the Market Measure will not be leveraged.

**Capped Value:** For Capped LIRNs, the maximum Redemption Amount. Your investment return in Capped LIRNs will be limited to the return represented by the Capped Value specified in the term sheet. We will determine the applicable Capped Value on the pricing date of each issue of Capped LIRNs.

**Redemption Amount at Maturity:** At maturity, you will receive a Redemption Amount that is greater than the principal amount if the value of the Market Measure increases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value. In the case of Capped LIRNs, the Redemption Amount will not exceed the Capped Value. If the value of the Market Measure does not change or decreases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value but not below the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal the principal amount. If the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, you will be subject to 1-to-1 downside exposure to the decrease in the value of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value, and you will receive a Redemption Amount that is less than the principal amount. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, the Redemption Amount could be zero.

Any payments due on LIRNs, including any repayment of principal, are subject to our credit risk as issuer of LIRNs.
The Redemption Amount, denominated in U.S. dollars, will be calculated as follows:

Is the Ending Value greater than the Starting Value?

Yes

You will receive per unit:

\[
\text{Principal Amount + \left( \text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Participation Rate} \times \frac{\text{Ending Value} - \text{Starting Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} \right)}
\]

In the case of Capped LIRNs, the Redemption Amount will not exceed the Capped Value.

No

Is the Ending Value greater than or equal to the Threshold Value?

Yes

You will receive per unit: Principal Amount.

No

You will receive per unit:

\[
\text{Principal Amount - \left( \text{Principal Amount} \times \frac{\text{Threshold Value} - \text{Ending Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} \right)}
\]

Principal at Risk:

You may lose all or a significant portion of the principal amount of your LIRNs. Further, if you sell your LIRNs prior to maturity, the price you may receive may be less than the price that you paid for your LIRNs.

Calculation Agent:

The calculation agent will make all determinations associated with LIRNs, such as determining the Starting Value, the Threshold Value, the Ending Value, and the Redemption Amount. We may act as the calculation agent, or we may appoint MLPF&S or one of its affiliates to act as the calculation agent for LIRNs. Alternatively, we and MLPF&S or one of its affiliates may act as joint calculation agents for LIRNs. See the section entitled “Description of LIRNs—Role of the Calculation Agent.”

Agents:

MLPF&S and one or more of its affiliates will act as our agents in connection with each offering of LIRNs and will receive an underwriting discount based on the number of units of LIRNs sold. None of the agents is your fiduciary or advisor solely as a result of the making of any offering of LIRNs, and you should not rely upon this product supplement, the term sheet, or the accompanying prospectus or prospectus supplement as investment advice or a recommendation to purchase LIRNs.

Listing:

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, LIRNs will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.

This product supplement relates only to LIRNs and does not relate to any equity index that composes the Market Measure described in any term sheet. You should read carefully the entire prospectus, prospectus supplement, and product supplement, together with the applicable term sheet, to understand fully the terms of your LIRNs, as well as the tax and other considerations important to you in making a decision about whether to invest in any LIRNs. In particular, you should review carefully the section in this product supplement entitled “Risk Factors,” which highlights a number of risks of an investment in LIRNs, to determine whether an investment in LIRNs is appropriate for you. If information in this product supplement is inconsistent with the prospectus or prospectus supplement, this product supplement will supersede those documents. However, if information in any term sheet is inconsistent with this product supplement, that term sheet will supersede this product supplement.
Neither we nor any agent is making an offer to sell LIRNs in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. This product supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus are not an offer to sell these LIRNs to anyone and are not soliciting an offer to buy these LIRNs from anyone in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Certain capitalized terms used and not defined in this product supplement have the meanings ascribed to them in the prospectus supplement and prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated or unless the context requires otherwise, all references in this product supplement to “we,” “us,” “our” or similar references are to Credit Suisse. Credit Suisse, a corporation established under the laws of, and licensed as a bank in, Switzerland, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG.

You are urged to consult with your own attorneys and business and tax advisors before making a decision to purchase any LIRNs.
RISK FACTORS

Your investment in LIRNs is subject to significant investment risks, many of which differ from those of a conventional debt security. Your decision to purchase LIRNs should be made only after carefully considering the risks, including those discussed below, in light of your particular circumstances. LIRNs are not an appropriate investment for you if you are not knowledgeable about the material terms of LIRNs or investments in equity or equity-based securities in general.

General Risks Relating to LIRNs

Your investment may result in a loss; there is no guaranteed return of principal. There is no fixed principal repayment amount on LIRNs at maturity. The return on LIRNs will be based on the performance of the Market Measure and therefore, you may lose all or a significant portion of your principal amount if the value of the Market Measure decreases from the Starting Value to an Ending Value that is less than the Threshold Value. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, the Redemption Amount could be zero.

Your return on LIRNs may be less than the yield on a conventional fixed or floating rate debt security of comparable maturity. There will be no periodic interest payments on LIRNs as there would be on a conventional fixed-rate or floating-rate debt security having the same maturity. Any return that you receive on LIRNs may be less than the return you would earn if you purchased a conventional debt security with the same maturity date. As a result, your investment in LIRNs may not reflect the full opportunity cost to you when you consider factors, such as inflation, that affect the time value of money.

Your investment return will be limited to the return represented by the Capped Value, if applicable, and may be less than a comparable investment directly in the Market Measure. The appreciation potential of Capped LIRNs is limited to the Capped Value. You will not receive a Redemption Amount greater than the Capped Value, regardless of the appreciation of the Market Measure. In contrast, a direct investment in the Market Measure (or the securities included in the Market Measure) would allow you to receive the full benefit of any appreciation in the value of the Market Measure (or those component securities).

In addition, unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, the Ending Value of the Market Measure will not reflect the value of dividends paid, or distributions made, on the securities included in the Market Measure or any other rights associated with those securities. Thus, any return on LIRNs will not reflect the return you would realize if you actually owned the securities underlying the Market Measure.

Additionally, the Market Measure may consist of one or more equity indices calculated in a non-U.S. currency, which include securities traded in such non-U.S. currency. If the value of that currency strengthens against the U.S. dollar during the term of your LIRNs, you may not obtain the benefit of that increase, which you would have received if you had owned the securities included in the index or indices.

Payments on LIRNs are subject to our credit risk, and actual or perceived changes in our creditworthiness are expected to affect the value of LIRNs. LIRNs are our senior unsecured debt securities. As a result, your receipt of the Redemption Amount at maturity is dependent upon our ability to repay our obligations on the maturity date, regardless of whether the Market Measure increases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value. No assurance can be given as to what our financial condition will be on the maturity date. If we become unable to meet our financial obligations as they become due, you may not receive the amounts payable under the terms of LIRNs.
In addition, our credit ratings are an assessment by ratings agencies of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, our perceived creditworthiness and actual or anticipated decreases in our credit ratings or increases in the spread between the yield on our securities and the yield on U.S. Treasury securities (the “credit spread”) prior to the maturity date may adversely affect the market value of LIRNs. However, because your return on LIRNs depends upon factors in addition to our ability to pay our obligations, such as the value of the Market Measure, an improvement in our credit ratings will not reduce the other investment risks related to LIRNs.

Our initial estimated value of LIRNs will be determined based on our proprietary pricing models, and may not be comparable to estimated values of similar notes of other issuers. The initial estimated value of LIRNs, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet, is an estimate only, determined as of a particular point in time by reference to our proprietary pricing models. These pricing models consider certain factors, such as our internal funding rate on the pricing date, interest rates, volatility of the Market Measure and time to maturity of LIRNs, and they rely in part on certain assumptions about future events, which may prove to be incorrect. Because our pricing models may differ from other issuers’ valuation models, and because funding rates taken into account by other issuers may vary materially from the rates used by us (even among issuers with similar creditworthiness), our estimated value may not be comparable to estimated values of similar notes of other issuers.

Our internal funding rate for market-linked notes is typically lower than our secondary market credit rates. Because we will use our internal funding rate to determine the value of the theoretical bond component, if on the pricing date our internal funding rate is lower than our secondary market credit rates, the initial estimated value of LIRNs will be greater than if we used our secondary market credit rates in valuing LIRNs.

The public offering price you pay for LIRNs will exceed the initial estimated value. This is due to, among other transaction costs, the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount and an expected hedging related charge.

Assuming no change in market conditions or other relevant factors after the pricing date, the market value of your LIRNs may be lower than the price you paid for them and lower than the initial estimated value. This is due to, among other things, the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount and an expected hedging related charge and the internal funding rate we use in pricing LIRNs. These factors, together with customary bid ask spreads, other transaction costs and various credit, market and economic factors over the term of LIRNs, including changes in the value of the Market Measure, are expected to reduce the price at which you may be able to sell LIRNs in any secondary market and will affect the value of LIRNs in complex and unpredictable ways.

The initial estimated value does not represent a minimum or maximum price at which we, MLPF&S or any of our affiliates would be willing to purchase your LIRNs in any secondary market (if any exists) at any time. MLPF&S has advised us that any repurchases by them or their affiliates are expected to be made at prices determined by reference to their pricing models and at their discretion, and these prices will include MLPF&S’s trading commissions and mark-ups. If you sell your LIRNs to a dealer other than MLPF&S in a secondary market transaction, the dealer may impose its own discount or commission. MLPF&S has also advised us that, at its discretion and for your benefit, assuming no changes in market conditions after the pricing date, MLPF&S may offer to buy LIRNs in the secondary market at a price that may exceed the initial estimated value of LIRNs for a short initial period after the issuance of LIRNs. That higher price reflects costs that are expected to be included in the public offering price of LIRNs, and that higher price may also be initially used for account
statements or otherwise. There is no assurance that any party will be willing to purchase your LIRNs at any price in any secondary market.

**We cannot assure you that there will be a trading market for your LIRNs.** If a secondary market exists, we cannot predict how LIRNs will trade, or whether that market will be liquid or illiquid. The development of a trading market for LIRNs will depend on various factors, including our financial performance and changes in the value of the Market Measure. The number of potential buyers of your LIRNs in any secondary market may be limited. There is no assurance that any party will be willing to purchase your LIRNs at any price in any secondary market.

We anticipate that one or more of the agents or their affiliates will act as a market-maker for LIRNs, but none of them is required to do so and may cease to do so at any time. Any price at which an agent or its affiliates may bid for, offer, purchase, or sell any LIRNs may be higher or lower than the applicable public offering price, and that price may differ from the values determined by pricing models that it may use, whether as a result of dealer discounts, mark-ups, or other transaction costs. These bids, offers, or transactions may adversely affect the prices, if any, at which those LIRNs might otherwise trade in the market. In addition, if at any time any entity were to cease acting as a market-maker for any issue of LIRNs, it is likely that there would be significantly less liquidity in that secondary market. In such a case, the price at which those LIRNs could be sold likely would be lower than if an active market existed.

Unless otherwise stated in the term sheet, we will not list LIRNs on any securities exchange or quotation system. Even if an application were made to list your LIRNs, we cannot assure you that the application will be approved or that your LIRNs will be listed and, if listed, that they will remain listed for their entire term. The listing of LIRNs on any securities exchange or quotation system will not necessarily ensure that a trading market will develop, and if a trading market does develop, that there will be liquidity in the trading market.

**The Redemption Amount will not reflect changes in the value of the Market Measure other than during the Maturity Valuation Period.** Changes in the value of the Market Measure during the term of LIRNs other than during the Maturity Valuation Period will not be reflected in the calculation of the Redemption Amount. To calculate the Redemption Amount, the calculation agent will compare only the Ending Value to the Starting Value or the Threshold Value, as applicable. No other values of the Market Measure will be taken into account. As a result, even if the value of the Market Measure has increased at certain times during the term of LIRNs, you will receive a Redemption Amount that is less than the principal amount if the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value. In addition, the Ending Value will equal the average of the closing levels of the Market Measure on each calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period, which may be less than the closing level of the Market Measure on any particular calculation day.

**If your LIRNs are linked to a Basket, changes in the levels of one or more of the Basket Components may be offset by changes in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components.** The Market Measure of your LIRNs may be a Basket. In such a case, changes in the levels of one or more of the Basket Components may not correlate with changes in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components. The levels of one or more Basket Components may increase, while the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components may decrease or not increase as much. Therefore, in calculating the value of the Market Measure at any time, increases in the level of one Basket Component may be moderated or wholly offset by decreases or lesser increases in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components. If the weightings of the applicable Basket Components are not equal, adverse changes in the levels of the Basket Components which are more heavily weighted may have a
greater impact upon the value of the Market Measure and, consequently, the return on your LIRNs.

The respective publishers of the applicable indices may adjust those indices in a way that affects their levels, and these publishers have no obligation to consider your interests. Unless otherwise specified in the term sheet, we, the agents and our respective affiliates have no affiliation with any publisher of an index to which your LIRNs are linked (each, an “Index Publisher”). Consequently, we have no control of the actions of any Index Publisher. The Index Publisher can add, delete, or substitute the components included in that index or make other methodological changes that could change its level. A new security included in an index may perform significantly better or worse than the replaced security, and the performance will impact the level of the applicable index. Additionally, an Index Publisher may alter, discontinue, or suspend calculation or dissemination of an index. Any of these actions could adversely affect the value of your LIRNs. The Index Publishers will have no obligation to consider your interests in calculating or revising any index.

Exchange rate movements may adversely impact the value of LIRNs. If any security included in a Market Measure is traded in a currency other than U.S. dollars and, for purposes of the applicable index, is converted into U.S. dollars, then the value of the Market Measure may depend in part on the relevant exchange rates. If the value of the U.S. dollar strengthens against the currencies of that index, the level of the applicable index may be adversely affected and the Redemption Amount may be reduced. Exchange rate movements may be particularly impacted by existing and expected rates of inflation and interest rate levels; political, civil, or military unrest; the balance of payments between countries; and the extent of governmental surpluses or deficits in the relevant countries and the United States. All of these factors are in turn sensitive to the monetary, fiscal, and trade policies pursued by the governments of those countries and the United States and other countries important to international trade and finance.

If you attempt to sell LIRNs prior to maturity, their market value, if any, will be affected by various factors that interrelate in complex ways, and their market value may be less than the principal amount. The LIRNs are not designed to be short-term trading instruments. The limited protection, if any, against the risk of losses provided by the Threshold Value, if any, will only apply if you hold LIRNs to maturity. You have no right to have your LIRNs redeemed at your option prior to maturity. If you wish to liquidate your investment in LIRNs prior to maturity, your only option would be to sell them. At that time, there may be an illiquid market for your LIRNs or no market at all. Even if you were able to sell your LIRNs, there are many factors outside of our control that may affect their market value, some of which, but not all, are stated below. The impact of any one factor may be offset or magnified by the effect of another factor. The following paragraphs describe a specific factor’s expected impact on the market value of LIRNs, assuming all other conditions remain constant.

- **Value of the Market Measure.** We anticipate that the market value of LIRNs prior to maturity generally will depend to a significant extent on the value of the Market Measure. In general, it is expected that the market value of LIRNs will decrease as the value of the Market Measure decreases, and increase as the value of the Market Measure increases. However, as the value of the Market Measure increases or decreases, the market value of LIRNs is not expected to increase or decrease at the same rate. If you sell your LIRNs when the value of the Market Measure is less than, or not sufficiently above the applicable Starting Value, then you may receive less than the principal amount of your LIRNs.

In addition, because the Redemption Amount for Capped LIRNs will not exceed the
applicable Capped Value, we do not expect that Capped LIRNs will trade in any secondary market at a price that is greater than the Capped Value.

- **Volatility of the Market Measure.** Volatility is the term used to describe the size and frequency of market fluctuations. Increases or decreases in the volatility of the Market Measure may have an adverse impact on the market value of LIRNs. Even if the value of the Market Measure increases after the applicable pricing date, if you are able to sell your LIRNs before their maturity date, you may receive substantially less than the amount that would be payable at maturity based on that value because of the anticipation that the value of the Market Measure will continue to fluctuate until the Ending Value is determined.

- **Economic and Other Conditions Generally.** The general economic conditions of the capital markets in the United States, as well as geopolitical conditions and other financial, political, regulatory, and judicial events and related uncertainties that affect stock markets generally, may adversely affect the value of the Market Measure and the market value of LIRNs. If the Market Measure includes one or more indices that have returns that are calculated based upon securities prices in one or more non-U.S. markets (a “non-U.S. Market Measure”), the value of your LIRNs may also be adversely affected by similar events in the markets of the relevant foreign countries.

- **Interest Rates.** We expect that changes in interest rates will affect the market value of LIRNs. In general, if U.S. interest rates increase, we expect that the market value of LIRNs will decrease, and conversely, if U.S. interest rates decrease, we expect that the market value of LIRNs will increase. In general, we expect that the longer the amount of time that remains until maturity, the more significant the impact of these changes will be on the value of LIRNs. In the case of non-U.S. Market Measures, the level of interest rates in the relevant foreign countries may also affect their economies and in turn the value of the non-U.S. Market Measure, and, thus, the market value of LIRNs may be adversely affected.

- **Dividend Yields.** In general, if cumulative dividend yields on the securities included in the Market Measure increase, we anticipate that the market value of LIRNs will decrease; conversely, if those dividend yields decrease, we anticipate that the market value of your LIRNs will increase.

- **Exchange Rate Movements and Volatility.** If the Market Measure of your LIRNs includes any non-U.S. Market Measures, changes in, and the volatility of, the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the relevant non-U.S. currency or currencies could have an adverse impact on the value of your LIRNs, and the Redemption Amount may depend in part on the relevant exchange rates. In addition, the correlation between the relevant exchange rate and any applicable non-U.S. Market Measure reflects the extent to which a percentage change in that exchange rate corresponds to a percentage change in the applicable non-U.S. Market Measure, and changes in these correlations may have an adverse impact on the value of your LIRNs.

- **Our Financial Condition and Creditworthiness.** Our actual and perceived creditworthiness, including any increases in our credit spreads and any actual or anticipated decreases in our credit ratings, may adversely affect the market value of the LIRNs. In general, we expect the longer the amount of time that remains until maturity, the more significant the impact will be on the value of LIRNs. However, because the value of LIRNs depends upon factors in addition to Credit Suisse’s ability to pay its obligations, such as the value of the Market Measure, a decrease in our credit spreads or an
improvement in our credit ratings will not reduce the other investment risks related to LIRNs or necessarily increase the market value of LIRNs.

• **Time to Maturity.** There may be a disparity between the market value of LIRNs prior to maturity and their value at maturity. This disparity is often called a time “value,” “premium,” or “discount,” and reflects expectations concerning the value of the Market Measure prior to the maturity date. As the time to maturity decreases, this disparity may decrease, such that the value of LIRNs will approach the expected Redemption Amount to be paid at maturity.

  **Trading and hedging activities by us, the agents, and our respective affiliates may affect your return on LIRNs and their market value.** We, the agents, and our respective affiliates may buy or sell the securities included in the Market Measure, futures, options contracts or exchange-traded instruments on the Market Measure or its component securities, or other listed or over-the-counter derivative instruments linked to the Market Measure or its component securities. We, the agents, and our respective affiliates may execute such purchases or sales for our own or their own accounts, for business reasons, or in connection with hedging our obligations under LIRNs. These transactions could adversely affect the value of these securities and, in turn, the value of a Market Measure in a manner that could be adverse to your investment in LIRNs. On or before the applicable pricing date, any purchases by us (including those for the purpose of hedging our obligations under LIRNs), the agents, and our respective affiliates, or others on our or their behalf may increase the value of the Market Measure or its component securities. Consequently, the values of that Market Measure or the securities included in that Market Measure may decrease subsequent to the pricing date of an issue of LIRNs, which may adversely affect the market value of LIRNs.

  We, the agents, or one or more of our respective affiliates may also engage in hedging activities for business reasons generally and in anticipation of the sale of LIRNs. From time to time, we, the agents, and our respective affiliates may enter into additional hedging transactions or unwind those that we or they have entered into and may liquidate or close out a portion of these holdings at or about the time of maturity of LIRNs, including during the Maturity Valuation Period. These hedging activities may decrease the value of the Market Measure prior to maturity of LIRNs, and may reduce the Redemption Amount.

  Furthermore, we, the agents, and our respective affiliates may purchase or otherwise acquire a long or short position in LIRNs, and may hold or resell LIRNs. For example, the agents may enter into these transactions in connection with any market making activities in which they engage. We cannot assure you that these activities will not adversely affect the value of the Market Measure, the market value of your LIRNs prior to maturity, or the Redemption Amount.

  **Our trading, hedging and other business activities, and those of the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates, may create conflicts of interest with you.** We, the agents, or one or more of our respective affiliates may engage in trading activities related to the Market Measure and to securities included in the Market Measure that are not for your account or on your behalf. We, the agents, or one or more of our respective affiliates also may issue or underwrite other financial instruments with returns based upon the applicable Market Measure. These trading and other business activities may present a conflict of interest between your interest in LIRNs and the interests we, the agents and our respective affiliates may have in our proprietary accounts, in facilitating transactions, including block trades, for our or their other customers, and in accounts under our or their management. These trading and other business activities, if they influence the value of the Market Measure or secondary trading in your LIRNs, could be adverse to your interests as a beneficial owner of LIRNs.
We, the agents, and one or more of our respective affiliates expect to enter into arrangements or adjust or close out existing transactions to hedge our obligations under LIRNs. We, the agents, or our respective affiliates also may enter into hedging transactions relating to other notes or instruments that we or they issue, some of which may have returns calculated in a manner related to that of a particular issue of LIRNs. We may enter into such hedging arrangements with one or more of our subsidiaries or affiliates, or with one or more of the agents or their affiliates. Such a party may enter into additional hedging transactions with other parties relating to LIRNs and the applicable Market Measure. This hedging activity is expected to result in a profit to those engaging in the hedging activity, which could be more or less than initially expected, or the hedging activity could also result in a loss. We, the agents, and our respective affiliates will price these hedging transactions with the intent to realize a profit, regardless of whether the value of LIRNs increases or decreases or whether the Redemption Amount on the LIRNs is more or less than the principal amount of the LIRNs. Any profit in connection with such hedging activities will be in addition to any other compensation that we, the agents, and our respective affiliates receive for the sale of LIRNs, which creates an additional incentive to sell LIRNs to you.

There may be potential conflicts of interest involving the calculation agent. We have the right to appoint and remove the calculation agent. We may be the calculation agent or act as joint calculation agent for LIRNs and, as such, will determine the Starting Value, the Threshold Value, the Ending Value, and the Redemption Amount. Under some circumstances, these duties could result in a conflict of interest between our status as issuer and our responsibilities as calculation agent. These conflicts could occur, for instance, in connection with the calculation agent’s determination as to whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred, or in connection with judgments that the calculation agent would be required to make if the publication of an index is discontinued. See the sections entitled “Description of LIRNs—Market Disruption Events,” “—Adjustments to an Index,” and “—Discontinuance of an Index.” The calculation agent will be required to carry out its duties in good faith and using its reasonable judgment. However, because we may serve as the calculation agent, potential conflicts of interest could arise.

In addition, we may appoint MLPF&S or one of its affiliates to act as the calculation agent or as joint calculation agent for LIRNs. As the calculation agent or joint calculation agent, MLPF&S or one of its affiliates will have discretion in making various determinations that affect your LIRNs. The exercise of this discretion by the calculation agent could adversely affect the value of your LIRNs and may present the calculation agent with a conflict of interest of the kind described under “—Trading and hedging activities by us, the agents, and our respective affiliates may affect your return on LIRNs and their market value” and “—Our trading, hedging and other business activities, and those of the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates, may create conflicts of interest with you” above.

The U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the notes are uncertain, and may be adverse to a holder of the notes. No statutory, judicial, or administrative authority directly addresses the characterization of the notes or securities similar to the notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, significant aspects of the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the notes are not certain. Under the terms of the notes, you will have agreed to treat the notes as prepaid financial contracts, with respect to the Market Measure, as described under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.” If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) were successful in asserting an alternative characterization for the notes, the timing and character of gain or loss with respect to the notes may differ. No ruling has been requested from the IRS with respect to the notes and no assurance can be given that the IRS will agree with the statements made in the section entitled “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.” It is possible that
regulations or other guidance may be issued that require holders of the notes to recognize income in respect of the notes prior to receipt of any payments thereunder or redemption, sale or exchange thereof. Any regulations or other guidance that may be issued could result in income and gain (either at maturity or upon redemption, sale or exchange) in respect of the notes being treated as ordinary income. It is also possible that a Non-U.S. Holder of the notes could be subject to U.S. withholding tax in respect of the notes under such regulations or other guidance. Additionally, members of Congress have from time to time proposed legislation relating to financial instruments, including legislation that would require holders to annually mark to market affected financial instruments (potentially including the notes). These or other potential changes in law could adversely affect the tax treatment of the notes and may be applied with retroactive effect. You are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding how any such potential changes in law could affect you.

YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT WITH YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING ALL ASPECTS OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF INVESTING IN THE NOTES.

Risks Relating to the Market Measures

You must rely on your own evaluation of the merits of an investment linked to the applicable Market Measure. In the ordinary course of business, we, the agents, and our respective affiliates may have expressed views on expected movements in a Market Measure or the securities included in the Market Measure, and may do so in the future. These views or reports may be communicated to our clients and clients of these entities. However, these views are subject to change from time to time. Moreover, other professionals who deal in markets relating to a Market Measure may at any time have significantly different views from our views and the views of these entities. For these reasons, you are encouraged to derive information concerning a Market Measure and its component securities from multiple sources, and you should not rely on our views or the views expressed by these entities.

You will have no rights as a security holder, you will have no rights to receive any of the securities represented by the Market Measure, and you will not be entitled to dividends or other distributions by the issuers of these securities. LIRNs are our debt securities. They are not equity instruments, shares of stock, or securities of any other issuer. Investing in LIRNs will not make you a holder of any of the securities represented by the Market Measure. You will not have any voting rights, any rights to receive dividends or other distributions, or any other rights with respect to those securities. As a result, the return on your LIRNs may not reflect the return you would realize if you actually owned those securities and received the dividends paid or other distributions made in connection with them. Additionally, the levels of certain indices reflect only the prices of the securities included in that index and do not take into consideration the value of dividends paid on those securities. Your LIRNs will be paid in cash and you have no right to receive any of these securities.

If the Market Measure to which your LIRNs are linked includes equity securities traded on foreign exchanges, your return may be affected by factors affecting international securities markets. The value of securities traded outside of the U.S. may be adversely affected by a variety of factors relating to the relevant securities markets. Factors which could affect those markets, and therefore the return on your LIRNs, include:

- **Market Liquidity and Volatility.** The relevant foreign securities markets may be less liquid and/or more volatile than U.S. or other securities markets and may be affected by market developments in different ways than U.S. or other securities markets.
• **Political, Economic, and Other Factors.** The prices and performance of securities of companies in foreign countries may be affected by political, economic, financial, and social factors in those regions. Direct or indirect government intervention to stabilize a particular securities market and cross-shareholdings in companies in the relevant foreign markets may affect prices and the volume of trading in those markets. In addition, recent or future changes in government, economic, and fiscal policies in the relevant jurisdictions, the possible imposition of, or changes in, currency exchange laws, or other laws or restrictions, and possible fluctuations in the rate of exchange between currencies, are factors that could adversely affect the relevant securities markets. The relevant foreign economies may differ from the U.S. economy in economic factors such as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources, and self-sufficiency.

In particular, many emerging nations are undergoing rapid change, involving the restructuring of economic, political, financial and legal systems. Regulatory and tax environments may be subject to change without review or appeal, and many emerging markets suffer from underdevelopment of capital markets and tax systems. In addition, in some of these nations, issuers of the relevant securities face the threat of expropriation of their assets and/or nationalization of their businesses. The economic and financial data about some of these countries may be unreliable.

• **Publicly Available Information.** There is generally less publicly available information about foreign companies than about U.S. companies that are subject to the reporting requirements of the SEC. In addition, accounting, auditing, and financial reporting standards and requirements in foreign countries differ from those applicable to U.S. reporting companies.

**Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, we and the agents do not control any company included in any Market Measure and have not verified any disclosure made by any other company.** We, the agents, or our respective affiliates currently, or in the future may, engage in business with companies included in a Market Measure, and we, the agents, or our respective affiliates may from time to time own securities of companies included in a Market Measure. However, none of us, the agents, or any of our respective affiliates has the ability to control the actions of any of these companies or has undertaken any independent review of, or made any due diligence inquiry with respect to, any of these companies, unless (and only to the extent that) the securities of us, the agents, or our respective affiliates are represented by that Market Measure. In addition, unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, none of us, the agents, or any of our respective affiliates is responsible for the calculation of any index represented by a Market Measure. Unless otherwise specified therein, any information in the term sheet regarding the Market Measure is derived from publicly available information. You should make your own investigation into the Market Measure.

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, none of the Index Publishers, their affiliates, or any companies included in the Market Measure will be involved in any offering of LIRNs or will have any obligation of any sort with respect to LIRNs. As a result, none of those companies will have any obligation to take your interests as holders of LIRNs into consideration for any reason, including taking any corporate actions that might adversely affect the value of the securities represented by the Market Measure or the value of LIRNs.
Our business activities and those of the agents relating to the companies represented by a Market Measure or LIRNs may create conflicts of interest with you. We, the agents, and our respective affiliates, at the time of any offering of LIRNs or in the future, may engage in business with the companies represented by the Market Measure, including making loans to, equity investments in, or providing investment banking, asset management, or other services to those companies, their affiliates, and their competitors.

In connection with these activities, any of these entities may receive information about those companies that we will not divulge to you or other third parties. We, the agents, and our respective affiliates have published, and in the future may publish, research reports on one or more of these companies. The agents may also publish research reports relating to our or our affiliates’ securities, including LIRNs. This research is modified from time to time without notice and may express opinions or provide recommendations that are inconsistent with purchasing or holding your LIRNs. Any of these activities may adversely affect the value of the Market Measure and, consequently, the market value of your LIRNs. None of us, the agents, or our respective affiliates makes any representation to any purchasers of LIRNs regarding any matters whatsoever relating to the issuers of the securities included in the Market Measure. Any prospective purchaser of LIRNs should undertake an independent investigation of the companies included in the Market Measure to a level that, in its judgment, is appropriate to make an informed decision regarding an investment in LIRNs. The composition of the Market Measure does not reflect any investment recommendations from us, the agents, or our respective affiliates.

Other Risk Factors Relating to the Applicable Market Measure

The applicable term sheet may set forth additional risk factors as to the Market Measure that you should review prior to purchasing LIRNs.
SUPPLEMENTAL USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING

Unless otherwise specified in any term sheet, we intend to use the proceeds from each offering of LIRNs for our general corporate purposes, which may include the refinancing of our existing indebtedness outside Switzerland. We may also use some or all of the proceeds from any offering to hedge our obligations under LIRNs. In addition, we may also invest the proceeds temporarily in short-term securities. The net proceeds will be applied exclusively outside Switzerland unless Swiss fiscal laws allow such usage in Switzerland without triggering Swiss withholding taxes on interest payments on debt instruments.
DESCRIPTION OF LIRNS

General

LIRNs are part of a series of senior debt securities that we may issue under our senior indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York), as trustee (the “senior indenture”). This product supplement summarizes financial and other terms that apply generally to LIRNs and, to the extent it is inconsistent with, supersedes the description of the general terms and provisions of LIRNs and debt securities set forth under the headings “Description of Notes” in the prospectus supplement and “Description of Debt Securities” in the prospectus. These documents should be read in connection with the applicable term sheet.

The maturity date of LIRNs and the aggregate principal amount of each issue of LIRNs will be stated in the term sheet. If the scheduled maturity date is not a business day, we will make the required payment on the next business day, and no interest will accrue as a result of such delay.

We will not pay interest on LIRNs. LIRNs do not guarantee the return of principal at maturity. LIRNs will be payable only in U.S. dollars.

Prior to the maturity date, LIRNs are not redeemable by us or repayable at the option of any holder. LIRNs are not subject to any sinking fund. LIRNs are not subject to the defeasance provisions described in the prospectus under the caption “Description of Debt Securities—Defeasance.”

We will issue LIRNs in denominations of whole units. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, each unit will have a principal amount of $10. The CUSIP number for each issue of LIRNs will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. You may transfer LIRNs only in whole units.

Payment at Maturity

At maturity, subject to our credit risk as issuer of LIRNs, you will receive a Redemption Amount, denominated in U.S. dollars. The “Redemption Amount” will be calculated as follows:

- If the Ending Value is greater than the Starting Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal:

  \[ \text{Principal Amount} + \left( \text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Participation Rate} \times \left( \frac{\text{Ending Value} - \text{Starting Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} \right) \right) \]

  If your LIRNs are Capped LIRNs, the Redemption Amount will not exceed a “Capped Value” set forth in the term sheet.

- If the Ending Value is equal to or less than the Starting Value, but is greater than or equal to the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal the principal amount.
If the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} - \left[ \text{Principal Amount} \times \left( \frac{\text{Threshold Value} - \text{Ending Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} \right) \right]
\]

The Redemption Amount will not be less than zero.

The “Threshold Value” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage of the Starting Value, which will be less than or equal to 100%. The Threshold Value will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the term sheet. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, then the Redemption Amount for LIRNs will be less than the principal amount if there is any decrease in the value of the Market Measure from the Starting Value to the Ending Value, and you may lose all of your investment in LIRNs.

Your participation in any upside performance of the Market Measure underlying your LIRNs will also be impacted by the Participation Rate. The “Participation Rate” may be greater than or equal to 100%. The Participation Rate applicable to your LIRNs will be set forth in the term sheet. If the applicable term sheet specifies that the Participation Rate is 100%, your participation in any upside performance of the Market Measure will not be leveraged.

Each term sheet will provide examples of Redemption Amounts based on a range of hypothetical Ending Values.

The term sheet will set forth information as to the applicable Market Measure, including information as to the historical values of the Market Measure. However, historical values of the Market Measure are not indicative of its future performance or the performance of your LIRNs.

An investment in LIRNs does not entitle you to any ownership interest, including any voting rights, dividends paid, or other distributions made, in the securities of any of the companies included in a Market Measure.

The Starting Value and the Ending Value

Starting Value

Unless otherwise specified in the term sheet, the “Starting Value” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the pricing date.

Ending Value

Unless otherwise specified in the term sheet, the “Ending Value” will equal the average of the closing levels of the Market Measure determined on each calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period.

The “Maturity Valuation Period” means the period consisting of one or more calculation days shortly before the maturity date. The timing and length of the period will be set forth in the term sheet.

A “calculation day” means any Market Measure Business Day during the Maturity Valuation Period on which a Market Disruption Event has not occurred.
Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, a “Market Measure Business Day” means a day on which (1) the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") and The NASDAQ Stock Market, or their successors, are open for trading and (2) the applicable index(es) (or any successor) is calculated and published.

If (i) a Market Disruption Event occurs on a scheduled calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period or (ii) any scheduled calculation day is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration, or otherwise (any such day in either (i) or (ii) being a “non-calculation day”), the closing level of the Market Measure for the applicable non-calculation day will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the next calculation day that occurs during the Maturity Valuation Period. For example, if the first and second scheduled calculation days during the Maturity Valuation Period are non-calculation days, then the closing level of the Market Measure on the next calculation day will also be the closing level for the Market Measure on the first and second scheduled calculation days during the Maturity Valuation Period. If no further calculation days occur after a non-calculation day, or if every scheduled calculation day after that non-calculation day is also a non-calculation day, then the closing level of the Market Measure for that non-calculation day and each following non-calculation day, if any (or for all the scheduled calculation days during the Maturity Valuation Period, if applicable), will be determined (or, if not determinable, estimated) by the calculation agent in a commercially reasonable manner on the last scheduled calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period, regardless of the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event on that last scheduled calculation day.

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Starting Value and the Ending Value of the Basket will be determined as described in “—Basket Market Measures.”

**Market Disruption Events**

For an index, “Market Disruption Event” means one or more of the following events, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

(A) the suspension of or material limitation on trading, in each case, for more than two consecutive hours of trading, or during the one-half hour period preceding the close of trading, on the primary exchange where the securities included in an index trade (without taking into account any extended or after-hours trading session), in 20% or more of the securities which then compose the index or any successor index; and

(B) the suspension of or material limitation on trading, in each case, for more than two consecutive hours of trading, or during the one-half hour period preceding the close of trading, on the primary exchange that trades options contracts or futures contracts related to the index (without taking into account any extended or after-hours trading session), whether by reason of movements in price otherwise exceeding levels permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise, in options contracts or futures contracts related to the index, or any successor index.

For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred:

(1) a limitation on the hours in a trading day and/or number of days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant exchange;
(2) a decision to permanently discontinue trading in the relevant futures or options contracts related to the index, or any successor index, will not constitute a Market Disruption Event;

(3) a suspension in trading in a futures or options contract on the index, or any successor index, by a major securities market by reason of (a) a price change violating limits set by that securities market, (b) an imbalance of orders relating to those contracts, or (c) a disparity in bid and ask quotes relating to those contracts will constitute a suspension of or material limitation on trading in futures or options contracts related to the index;

(4) a suspension of or material limitation on trading on the relevant exchange will not include any time when that exchange is closed for trading under ordinary circumstances; and

(5) if applicable to indices with component securities listed on the NYSE, for the purpose of clause (A) above, any limitations on trading during significant market fluctuations under NYSE Rule 80B, or any applicable rule or regulation enacted or promulgated by the NYSE or any other self-regulatory organization or the SEC of similar scope as determined by the calculation agent, will be considered “material.”

Adjustments to an Index

After the applicable pricing date, an Index Publisher may make a material change in the method of calculating an index or in another way that changes the index such that it does not, in the opinion of the calculation agent, fairly represent the level of the index had those changes or modifications not been made. In this case, the calculation agent will, at the close of business in New York, New York, on each date that the closing level is to be calculated, make adjustments to the index. Those adjustments will be made in good faith as necessary to arrive at a calculation of a level of the index as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and calculate the closing level of the index, as so adjusted.

Discontinuance of an Index

After the pricing date, an Index Publisher may discontinue publication of an index to which an issue of LIRNs is linked. The Index Publisher or another entity may then publish a substitute index that the calculation agent determines, in its sole discretion, to be comparable to the original index (a “successor index”). If this occurs, the calculation agent will substitute the successor index as calculated by the relevant Index Publisher or any other entity and calculate the Ending Value as described under “—The Starting Value and the Ending Value” or “—Basket Market Measure,” as applicable. If the calculation agent selects a successor index, the calculation agent will give written notice of the selection to the trustee, to us and to the holders of the LIRNs.

If an Index Publisher discontinues publication of the index before the end of the Maturity Valuation Period and the calculation agent does not select a successor index, then on each day that would have been a calculation day, until the earlier to occur of:

- the determination of the Ending Value; and
- a determination by the calculation agent that a successor index is available,

the calculation agent will compute a substitute level for the index in accordance with the procedures last used to calculate the index before any discontinuance as if that day were a
calculation day. The calculation agent will make available to holders of the LIRNs information regarding those levels by means of Bloomberg L.P., Thomson Reuters, a website, or any other means selected by the calculation agent in its reasonable discretion.

If a successor index is selected or the calculation agent calculates a level as a substitute for an index, the successor index or level will be used as a substitute for all purposes, including for the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, any modification or discontinuance of the publication of any index to which your LIRNs are linked may adversely affect trading in the LIRNs.

**Basket Market Measures**

If the Market Measure to which your LIRNs are linked is a Basket, the Basket Components will be set forth in the term sheet. We will assign each Basket Component a weighting (the "Initial Component Weight") so that each Basket Component represents a percentage of the Starting Value of the Basket on the pricing date. The Basket Components may or may not have equal Initial Component Weights, as set forth in the term sheet.

**Determination of the Component Ratio for Each Basket Component**

The "Starting Value" of the Basket will be equal to 100. We will set a fixed factor (the "Component Ratio") for each Basket Component on the pricing date, based upon the weighting of that Basket Component. The Component Ratio for each Basket Component will equal:

- the Initial Component Weight (expressed as a percentage) for that Basket Component, multiplied by 100; **divided by**
- the closing level of that Basket Component on the pricing date.

Each Component Ratio will be rounded to eight decimal places.

The Component Ratios will be calculated in this way so that the Starting Value of the Basket will equal 100 on the pricing date. The Component Ratios will not be revised subsequent to their determination on the pricing date, except that the calculation agent may in its good faith judgment adjust the Component Ratio of any Basket Component in the event that Basket Component is materially changed or modified in a manner that does not, in the opinion of the calculation agent, fairly represent the value of that Basket Component had those material changes or modifications not been made.

The following table is for illustration purposes only, and does not reflect the actual composition, Initial Component Weights, or Component Ratios, which will be set forth in the term sheet.
Example: The hypothetical Basket Components are Index ABC, Index XYZ, and Index RST, with their Initial Component Weights being 50.00%, 25.00% and 25.00%, respectively, on a hypothetical pricing date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basket Component</th>
<th>Initial Component Weight</th>
<th>Hypothetical Closing Level(^{(1)})</th>
<th>Hypothetical Component Ratio(^{(2)})</th>
<th>Initial Basket Value Contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index ABC</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>0.10000000</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index XYZ</td>
<td>25.00%</td>
<td>2,420.00</td>
<td>0.01033058</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index RST</td>
<td>25.00%</td>
<td>1,014.00</td>
<td>0.02465483</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Starting Value ........................................................................................................ 100.00

---

(1) This column sets forth the hypothetical closing level of each Basket Component on the hypothetical pricing date.

(2) The hypothetical Component Ratio for each Basket Component equals its Initial Component Weight (expressed as a percentage) multiplied by 100, and then divided by the hypothetical closing level of that Basket Component on the hypothetical pricing date, with the result rounded to eight decimal places.

Unless otherwise stated in the term sheet, if a Market Disruption Event occurs on the pricing date as to any Basket Component or the pricing date is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day for any Basket Component by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration or otherwise, the calculation agent will establish the closing level of that Basket Component (the “Basket Component Closing Level”), and thus its Component Ratio, based on the closing level of that Basket Component on the first Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date on which no Market Disruption Event occurs for that Basket Component. In the event that a Market Disruption Event occurs for that Basket Component on each day after the pricing date to and including the second scheduled Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date, the calculation agent (not later than the close of business in New York, New York on the second scheduled Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date) will estimate the Basket Component Closing Level, and thus the applicable Component Ratio, in a manner that the calculation agent considers commercially reasonable. The final term sheet will provide the Basket Component Closing Level, a brief statement of the facts relating to the establishment of the Basket Component Closing Level (including the applicable Market Disruption Event(s)), and the applicable Component Ratio.

For purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred as to any Basket Component, “Market Disruption Event” will have the meaning stated above in “—Market Disruption Events.”

**Ending Value of the Basket**

The calculation agent will calculate the value of the Basket on each calculation day by summing the products of the Basket Component Closing Level on that calculation day and the Component Ratio for each Basket Component. The value of the Basket will vary based on the
increase or decrease in the level of each Basket Component. Any increase in the level of a Basket Component (assuming no change in the level of the other Basket Component or Basket Components) will result in an increase in the value of the Basket. Conversely, any decrease in the level of a Basket Component (assuming no change in the level of the other Basket Component or Basket Components) will result in a decrease in the value of the Basket.

The “Ending Value” of the Basket will be the average value of the Basket on each calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period.

Unless otherwise specified in the term sheet, if, for any Basket Component (an “Affected Basket Component”), (i) a Market Disruption Event occurs on a scheduled calculation day during the Maturity Valuation Period or (ii) any scheduled calculation day is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration, or otherwise (any such day in either (i) or (ii) being a “non-calculation day”), the calculation agent will determine the closing levels of the Basket Components for that non-calculation day, and as a result, the Ending Value, as follows:

- The closing level of each Basket Component that is not an Affected Basket Component will be its closing level on such non-calculation day.

The closing level of each Basket Component that is an Affected Basket Component for the applicable non-calculation day will be determined in the same manner as described in the fifth paragraph of subsection “—The Starting Value and the Ending Value—Ending Value,” provided that references to “Market Measure” will be references to “Basket Component.”

Role of the Calculation Agent

The calculation agent has the sole discretion to make all determinations regarding LIRNs as described in this product supplement, including determinations regarding the Starting Value, the Threshold Value, the Ending Value, the Market Measure, the Redemption Amount, any Market Disruption Events, a successor index, Market Measure Business Days, business days, calculation days, non-calculation days, and determinations related to any adjustments to, or discontinuance of, any index. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent.

We may act as the calculation agent, or we may appoint MLPF&S or one of its affiliates to act as the calculation agent for LIRNs. Alternatively, we and MLPF&S or one of its affiliates may act as joint calculation agents for LIRNs. When we refer to a “calculation agent” in this product supplement or in any term sheet, we are referring to the applicable calculation agent or joint calculation agents, as the case may be. We may change the calculation agent at any time without notifying you. The identity of the calculation agent will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

Purchases

We may at any time purchase LIRNs, which may, in our sole discretion, be held, sold or cancelled.
Cancellation

Upon the purchase and surrender for cancellation of any LIRNs by us, such LIRNs will be cancelled by the trustee.

Book-Entry, Delivery and Form

We will issue LIRNs in the form of one or more fully registered global securities, or the global notes, in denominations of $10 or integral multiples of $10 greater than $10 or such other denominations specified in the applicable term sheet. We will deposit LIRNs with, or on behalf of, DTC, as the depositary, and will register LIRNs in the name of Cede & Co., DTC’s nominee. Your beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Except as set forth below, the global notes may be transferred, in whole and not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee.

As long as LIRNs are represented by the global notes, we will pay the Redemption Amount on LIRNs, if any, to or as directed by DTC as the registered holder of the global notes. Payments to DTC will be in immediately available funds by wire transfer. DTC will credit the relevant accounts of their participants on the applicable date.

For a further description of procedures regarding global securities representing book-entry securities, we refer you to “Description of Certain Provisions Relating to Debt Securities and Contingent Convertible Securities—Book-Entry System” in the accompanying prospectus and “Description of Notes—Book-Entry, Delivery and Form” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

Events of Default and Acceleration

Events of default are defined in the senior indenture. If such an event occurs and is continuing, unless otherwise stated in the term sheet, the amount payable to a holder of LIRNs upon any acceleration permitted under the senior indenture will be equal to the Redemption Amount described under the caption “—Payment at Maturity,” determined as if LIRNs matured on the date of acceleration and as if the final calculation day of the Maturity Valuation Period were the fifth Market Measure Business Day prior to the date of acceleration.

If a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of, or any analogous proceeding is filed with respect to the issuer, then depending on applicable bankruptcy law, your claim may be limited to an amount that could be less than the amount payable upon default and acceleration as described above. In case of a default in payment of LIRNs, whether at their maturity or upon acceleration, and whether in an insolvency proceeding or otherwise, LIRNs will not accrue any default or other interest rate.

Listing

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, LIRNs will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

MLPF&S and one or more of its affiliates may act as our agents for any offering of LIRNs. The agents may act on either a principal basis or an agency basis, as set forth in the applicable term sheet. Each agent will be a party to the distribution agreement described in the “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” beginning on page S-5 of the accompanying prospectus supplement.

Each agent will receive an underwriting discount that is a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of LIRNs sold through its efforts, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. You must have an account with the applicable agent in order to purchase LIRNs.

None of the agents is acting as your fiduciary or advisor solely as a result of the making of any offering of LIRNs, and you should not rely upon this product supplement, the term sheet, or the accompanying prospectus or prospectus supplement as investment advice or a recommendation to purchase any LIRNs. You should make your own investment decision regarding LIRNs after consulting with your legal, tax, and other advisors.

MLPF&S and its affiliates may use this product supplement, the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus, together with the applicable term sheet, in market-making transactions for any LIRNs after their initial sale solely for the purpose of providing investors with the description of the terms of LIRNs that were made available to investors in connection with the initial distribution of LIRNs. Secondary market investors should not, and will not be authorized to rely on these documents for information regarding Credit Suisse or for any purpose other than that described in the immediately preceding sentence.
Credit Suisse AG, London Branch ("CSLB"), was registered in England and Wales on April 22, 1993. It is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse AG. CSLB exists as part of Credit Suisse AG and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. CSLB is authorized and regulated by the Financial Market Supervisory Authority in Switzerland, is authorized by the Prudential Regulation Authority in the U.K., and is subject to regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority and limited regulation by the Prudential Regulation Authority in the U.K. CSLB’s address is One Cabot Square, London EC14 4QJ, and its telephone number is +44 20 7888 8888. For additional information, see “Credit Suisse” in the accompanying prospectus.

Credit Suisse may at any time substitute another of its branches for the branch through which it acts under LIRNs for all purposes under LIRNs. LIRNs will remain obligations of Credit Suisse, notwithstanding any such substitution.
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion summarizes material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes that may be relevant to holders of the notes that acquire their notes from us as part of the original issuance of the notes. This discussion applies only to holders that hold their notes as capital assets within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Further, this discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to you in light of your individual circumstances or if you are subject to special rules, such as if you are:

- a financial institution,
- a mutual fund,
- a tax-exempt organization,
- a grantor trust,
- certain U.S. expatriates,
- an insurance company,
- a dealer or trader in securities or foreign currencies,
- a person (including traders in securities) using a mark-to-market method of accounting,
- a person who holds the notes as a hedge or as part of a straddle with another position, constructive sale, conversion transaction or other integrated transaction,
- a person whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, or
- an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The discussion is based upon the Code, law, regulations, rulings and decisions, in each case, as available and in effect as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Tax consequences under state, local and foreign laws are not addressed herein. No ruling from the IRS has been sought as to the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the notes, and the following discussion is not binding on the IRS.

You should consult your tax advisor as to the specific tax consequences to you of owning and disposing of the notes, including the application of federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax laws based on your particular facts and circumstances.

Characterization of the Notes

There are no statutory provisions, regulations, published rulings, or judicial decisions addressing the characterization for U.S. federal income tax purposes of the notes or securities with terms that are substantially the same as those of your notes. Thus, the characterization of the notes is not certain. Our special tax counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, has advised that the notes should be treated, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as prepaid financial contracts, with respect to the Market Measure, that are eligible for open transaction treatment. In the absence of an administrative or judicial ruling to the contrary, by acceptance of the notes you agree to treat the notes for all tax purposes in accordance with such characterization and the balance of this discussion assumes that the notes will be so treated.
You should be aware that the characterization of the notes as described above is not certain, nor is it binding on the IRS or the courts. Thus, it is possible that the IRS would seek to characterize your notes in a manner that results in tax consequences to you that are different from those described below. For example, the IRS might assert that the notes are debt instruments, which may result in adverse tax consequences. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the possible tax consequences of characterization of the notes as debt instruments. Generally, the notes are not, and we do not expect that the notes will be, listed on a securities exchange. In the event the notes are listed on a securities exchange and the IRS seeks to characterize your notes as options, the notes would be characterized as Code section 1256 contracts. In such case, the notes would be marked-to-market at the end of the year and 40% of any gain or loss would be treated as short-term capital gain or loss, and the remaining 60% of any gain or loss would be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. We are not responsible for any adverse consequences that you may experience as a result of any alternative characterization of the notes for U.S. federal income tax or other tax purposes.

You should consult your tax advisor as to the tax consequences of such characterization and any possible alternative characterizations of your notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

U.S. Holders

For purposes of this discussion, the term “U.S. Holder,” for U.S. federal income tax purposes, means a beneficial owner of notes that is (1) a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (4) a trust, if (a) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (b) such trust has in effect a valid election to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If a partnership (or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of such partnership and a partner in such partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partnership, or a partner of a partnership, holding notes, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you from the partnership’s purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes.

In accordance with the agreed-upon tax treatment described above, a U.S. Holder will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash received from us and the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the note at that time. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss in the case of a U.S. Holder that has held the note for more than one year at settlement or maturity and short-term capital gain or loss otherwise.

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of a note, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other taxable disposition and the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the note. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss in the case of a U.S. Holder that has held the note for more than one year at the time of disposition and short-term capital gain or loss otherwise.

Medicare Tax

Certain U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates, and trusts must pay a 3.8% tax (the “Medicare Tax”) on the lesser of the U.S. Holder’s (1) “net investment income” or
“undistributed net investment income” in the case of an estate or trust and (2) the excess of modified adjusted gross income over a certain specified threshold for the taxable year. “Net investment income” generally includes income from interest, dividends, and net gains from the disposition of property (such as the notes) unless such income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that is a passive activity with respect to the taxpayer or a trade or business of trading in financial instruments or commodities). Net investment income may be reduced by allowable deductions properly allocable to such gross income or net gain. Any interest earned or deemed earned on the notes and any gain on sale or other taxable disposition of the notes will be subject to the Medicare Tax. If you are an individual, estate, or trust, you should consult with your tax advisor regarding application of the Medicare Tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in the notes.

Notes Held Through Foreign Entities

Under certain provisions of the “Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act,” generally referred to as “FATCA,” and regulations thereunder, a 30% withholding tax is imposed on “withholdable payments” and certain “passthru payments” made to “foreign financial institutions” (as defined in the regulations or an applicable intergovernmental agreement) (and their more than 50% affiliates) unless the payee foreign financial institution agrees, among other things, to disclose the identity of any U.S. individual with an account at the institution (or the institution’s affiliates) and to annually report certain information about such account. The term “withholdable payments” generally includes (1) payments of fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits, and income (“FDAP”), in each case, from sources within the United States, and (2) gross proceeds from the sale of any property of a type which can produce interest or dividends from sources within the United States. “Passthru payments” means any withholdable payment and any foreign passthru payment. To avoid becoming subject to the 30% withholding tax on payments to it, a financial institution may be required to report information to the IRS regarding the holders of the notes. In the case of holders who (i) fail to provide the relevant information, (ii) are foreign financial institutions who have not agreed to comply with these information reporting requirements, or (iii) hold the notes directly or indirectly through such non-compliant foreign financial institutions, a payor may be required to withhold on a portion of payments under the notes. FATCA also requires withholding agents making withholdable payments to certain foreign entities that do not disclose the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any substantial U.S. owners (or certify that they do not have any substantial U.S. owners) to withhold tax at a rate of 30%. If payments on the notes are determined to be from sources within the United States, such payments will be treated as withholdable payments for these purposes.

Withholding under FATCA will apply to all withholdable payments and certain passthru payments without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment is a U.S. person, or would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from the imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or pursuant to U.S. domestic law. Unless a foreign financial institution is the beneficial owner of a payment, it will be subject to refund or credit in accordance with the same procedures and limitations applicable to other taxes withheld on FDAP payments provided that the beneficial owner of the payment furnishes such information as the IRS determines is necessary to determine whether such beneficial owner is a U.S.-owned foreign entity and the identity of any substantial U.S. owners of such entity. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

Subject to the exceptions described below, FATCA’s withholding regime generally will apply to (i) withholdable payments (other than gross proceeds of the type described above and
certain payments made with respect to a “preexisting obligation,” as defined in the regulations), (ii) payments of gross proceeds of the type described above with respect to a sale or disposition occurring after December 31, 2018, and (iii) foreign passthru payments made after the later of December 31, 2018, or the date that final regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payment” are published. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of FATCA discussed above generally will not apply to (a) with respect to foreign passthru payments, any obligation (other than an instrument that is treated as equity for U.S. tax purposes or that lacks a stated expiration or term) that is executed on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are published (a “grandfathered obligation”), (b) any obligation that produces withholdable payments solely because the obligation is treated as giving rise to a dividend equivalent pursuant to Code section 871(m) and the regulations thereunder that is executed on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which obligations of its type are first treated as giving rise to dividend equivalents, and (c) any agreement requiring a secured party to make payments with respect to collateral securing one or more grandfathered obligations (even if the collateral is not itself a grandfathered obligation). Thus, if you hold your notes through a foreign financial institution or foreign entity, a portion of any of your payments may be subject to 30% withholding.

**Information Reporting Regarding Specified Foreign Financial Assets**

The Code and regulations thereunder generally require individual U.S. Holders (“specified individuals”) and “specified domestic entities” with an interest in any “specified foreign financial asset” to file an annual report on IRS Form 8938 with information relating to the asset, including the maximum value thereof, for any taxable year in which the aggregate value of all such assets exceeds $50,000 on the last day of the taxable year or $75,000 at any time during the taxable year. Certain individuals are permitted to have an interest in a higher aggregate value of such assets before being required to file a report. Specified foreign financial assets include, with some limited exceptions, any financial account maintained at a foreign financial institution and any debt or equity interest in a foreign financial institution, including a financial institution organized under the laws of a U.S. possession, and any of the following that are held for investment and not held in an account maintained by a foreign financial institution: (1) any stock or security issued by a person other than a U.S. person (including a person organized in a U.S. possession), (2) any financial instrument or contract that has an issuer or counterparty that is other than a U.S. person (including a person organized in a U.S. possession), and (3) any interest in a foreign entity. Additionally, the regulations provide that specified foreign financial assets include certain retirement and pension accounts and non-retirement savings accounts.

Pursuant to the regulations and subject to certain exceptions, “specified domestic entities” are domestic corporations, domestic partnerships, or certain trusts that are formed or used for the purposes of holding, directly or indirectly, specified foreign financial assets. Generally, specified domestic entities are certain corporations and partnerships, which are closely held by a specified individual and that meet passive income or passive asset tests, and, with certain exceptions, domestic trusts that have one or more specified individuals or specified domestic entities as a current beneficiary.

Depending on the aggregate value of your investment in specified foreign financial assets, you may be obligated to file an IRS Form 8938 under this provision if you are an individual U.S. Holder or a specified domestic entity. Penalties apply to any failure to file IRS Form 8938. In the event a U.S. Holder (either a specified individual or specified domestic entity) does not file such form, the statute of limitations on the assessment and collection of U.S. federal income taxes of such U.S. Holder for the related tax year may not close before the date which is three years after the date such information is filed. You should consult your tax
advisor as to the possible application to you of this information reporting requirement and the related statute of limitations tolling provision.

Non-U.S. Holders Generally

Except as provided under “Notes Held Through Foreign Entities” and “Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments,” and unless otherwise stated in the applicable pricing supplement, payments made to a holder of the notes that is not a U.S. Holder (a “Non-U.S. Holder”) and that has no connection with the United States other than holding its notes will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax, provided that such Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable certification requirements. Any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of the notes by a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless (1) such gain is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of such Non-U.S. Holder or (2) in the case of an individual, such individual is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and certain other conditions are met. Any effectively connected gains described in clause (1) above realized by a Non-U.S. Holder that is, or is taxable as, a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to U.S. federal income taxation on a net income basis with respect to their investment in the notes should refer to the discussion above relating to U.S. Holders.

Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments

The Code and regulations thereunder treat a “dividend equivalent” payment as a dividend from sources within the United States. Unless reduced by an applicable tax treaty with the United States, such payments generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30%. A “dividend equivalent” payment is defined under the Code as (i) a substitute dividend payment made pursuant to a securities lending or a sale-repurchase transaction that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, (ii) a payment made pursuant to a “specified notional principal contract” (a “specified NPC”) that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, and (iii) any other payment determined by the IRS to be substantially similar to a payment described in the preceding clauses (i) and (ii).

Regulations provide that a dividend equivalent is any payment that references the payment or deemed payment of (i) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, (ii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified NPC, (iii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified equity-linked instrument (a “specified ELI”), and (iv) any other substantially similar payment. The regulations provide that a payment includes a dividend equivalent payment whether there is an explicit or implicit reference to a dividend with respect to the underlying security. An underlying security is any interest in an entity if a payment with respect to that interest could give rise to a U.S. source dividend pursuant to Treasury regulation section 1.861-3. An NPC is a notional principal contract as defined in Treasury regulation section 1.446-3(c). An equity-linked instrument (“ELI”) is a financial instrument (other than a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction or an NPC) that references the value of one or more underlying securities, including a futures contract, forward contract, option, debt instrument, or other contractual arrangement. A “section 871(m) transaction” is any securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, specified NPC, or specified ELI.
Pursuant to the regulations, for any payment made on or after January 1, 2017 with respect to any transaction issued on or after January 1, 2017, any NPC or ELI that has a delta of one with respect to an underlying security when the NPC or ELI is issued is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively. For any payment made on or after January 1, 2018 with respect to any transaction issued on or after January 1, 2018, (a) a “simple” NPC or “simple” ELI that has a delta of 0.8 or greater with respect to an underlying security when the NPC or ELI is issued is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively, and (b) a “complex” NPC or “complex” ELI that meets a substantial equivalence test with respect to an underlying security at the time of issuance is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively.

Certain events could cause previously issued notes to be deemed to be issued as new notes for purposes of the effective dates provided in the regulations. For example, it is possible that the IRS could assert that a reconstitution or rebalancing of the Basket is a significant modification of the notes due to an exercise of discretion with respect to such reconstitution or rebalancing and, therefore, a deemed issuance of the notes upon the occurrence of such event. It is also possible that U.S. withholding tax could apply to the notes under these rules if a Non-U.S. Holder enters, or has entered, into certain other transactions in respect of the Market Measure or the notes. A Non-U.S. Holder that enters, or has entered, into other transactions in respect of the Market Measure or the notes should consult its own tax advisor regarding the application of Code section 871(m) to its notes in the context of its other transactions.

Withholding on payments will be based on actual dividends or, if otherwise notified by us in accordance with applicable regulations, on estimated dividends used in pricing the note. If an adjustment is made for the actual dividends, then the true-up payment (in addition to the estimated dividend) is added to the per-share dividend amount. If a transaction is a section 871(m) transaction, information regarding the amount of each dividend equivalent, the delta of the potential 871(m) transaction, the amount of any tax withheld and deposited, the estimated dividend amount and any other information necessary to apply the regulations will be provided, communicated, or made available to Non-U.S. Holders in a manner permitted by the applicable regulations.

In accordance with the regulations, U.S. tax will be withheld on any portion of a payment or deemed payment (including, if appropriate, the payment of the purchase price) that is a dividend equivalent with respect to any note unless reduced by an applicable tax treaty and a properly executed IRS Form W-8 (or other qualifying documentation) is provided. If withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld. These regulations are extremely complex. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of these regulations and whether payments or deemed payments on the notes constitute dividend equivalent payments.

Foreign Investment in U.S. Real Property

A Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a disposition of a “U.S. real property interest” as defined in Treasury Regulations section 1.897-1(c) (a “USRPI”). Any gain on such disposition is treated as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder and is subject to tax and withholding on the amount realized on the disposition. A USRPI may consist of an interest in U.S. real property or an interest in a United States real property holding corporation (a “USRPHC”) within the meaning of Code section 897. However, an interest in a USRPHC that does not exceed generally 5% of the corporation’s regularly traded stock is not a USRPI.
Thus, a Non-U.S. Holder who owns directly, indirectly or constructively, shares of the Market Measure that is considered to be a USRPI, or other interests having a return based on the appreciation in the value of, or in the gross or net proceeds or profits generated by, such Market Measure, may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the sale or exchange of the notes if such Non-U.S. Holder owns more than generally 5% of the shares of such Market Measure when considering the shares or other interests of such Market Measure that are directly, indirectly or constructively owned by such Non-U.S. Holder. Ownership of the notes may also impact the taxation of such other shares or interests.

We do not intend to ascertain whether the issuer of shares in the Market Measure is a USRPHC. In making its investment decision, a Non-U.S. Holder should be prepared to accept the tax treatment that results from either the Market Measure being treated as a USRPI or from the Market Measure not being a USRPI.

Each Non-U.S. Holder, in connection with acquiring the notes, is deemed to represent that it does not own, and will not own, more than 5% of the shares of each of the Market Measure that is considered to be a USRPHC, either directly, indirectly or constructively. We and any withholding agent will rely on the accuracy of this representation. For purposes of this discussion, any interest other than solely as a creditor within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.897-1(d) shall be treated as ownership of shares of the Market Measure.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors on the impact of other shares or interests in the Market Measure, the impact of ownership of the notes on such other shares or interests, and the consequences of making the representation in the preceding paragraph.

**U.S. Federal Estate Tax Treatment of Non-U.S. Holders**

A note may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax if an individual Non-U.S. Holder holds the note at the time of his or her death. The gross estate of a Non-U.S. Holder domiciled outside the United States includes only property situated in the United States. Individual Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of holding the notes at death.

**Potential Changes to the Tax Rules for Financial Instruments**

Members of Congress have from time-to-time proposed legislation relating to financial instruments, including legislation that would require holders to annually mark to market affected financial instruments (potentially including the notes). These or other potential changes in law could adversely affect the tax treatment of the notes and may be applied with retroactive effect. You are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding how any such potential changes in law could affect you.

**Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

A holder of the notes (whether a U.S. Holder or a Non-U.S. Holder) may be subject to backup withholding with respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it provides a correct taxpayer identification number, complies with certain certification procedures establishing that it is not a U.S. Holder or establishes proof of another applicable exemption, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. You can claim a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability for amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules, and amounts in excess of your liability are refundable if you provide the required information to the IRS in a timely fashion. A holder of the notes may also be subject to information reporting to the IRS with
respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it (1) is a Non-U.S. Holder and provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8 (or other qualifying documentation) or (2) otherwise establishes a basis for exemption. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.
ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), impose certain requirements on (a) employee benefit plans subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) individual retirement accounts, Keogh plans or other arrangements subject to Section 4975 of the Code, (c) entities whose underlying assets include "plan assets" (within the meaning of U.S. Department of Labor Regulation Section 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) by reason of any such plan’s or arrangement’s investment therein (we refer to the foregoing collectively as "Plans") and (d) persons who are fiduciaries with respect to Plans. In addition, certain governmental, church and non-U.S. plans ("Non-ERISA Arrangements") are not subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, but may be subject to other laws that are substantially similar to those provisions (each, a "Similar Law").

In considering an investment in LIRNs for or of a portion of the assets of any Plan, a fiduciary should determine whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law relating to a fiduciary’s duties to the Plan including, without limitation, the prudence, diversification, delegation of control and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, the Code and any other applicable Similar Laws. Fiduciaries of any Plans and Non-ERISA Arrangements should consult their own legal counsel before purchasing the LIRNs. We also refer you to the portions of the offering circular addressing restrictions applicable under ERISA, the Code and Similar Law.

In addition to ERISA's general fiduciary standards, Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of a Plan and persons who have specified relationships to the Plan, i.e., "parties in interest" as defined in ERISA or "disqualified persons" as defined in Section 4975 of the Code (we refer to the foregoing collectively as "parties in interest") unless exemptive relief is available under an exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor. Parties in interest that engage in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code. We, and our current and future affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and the calculation agent, may be parties in interest with respect to many Plans. Thus, a Plan fiduciary considering an investment in LIRNs should also consider whether such an investment might constitute or give rise to a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. For example, the LIRNs may be deemed to represent a direct or indirect sale of property, extension of credit or furnishing of services between us and an investing Plan which would be prohibited if we are a party in interest with respect to the Plan unless exemptive relief were available under an applicable exemption.

In this regard, each prospective purchaser that is, or is acting on behalf of, a Plan, and proposes to purchase LIRNs, should consider the exemptive relief available under the following prohibited transaction class exemptions, or PTCEs: (A) the in-house asset manager exemption (PTCE 96-23), (B) the insurance company general account exemption (PTCE 95-60), (C) the bank collective investment fund exemption (PTCE 91-38), (D) the insurance company pooled separate account exemption (PTCE 90-1) and (E) the qualified professional asset manager exemption (PTCE 84-14). In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide a limited exemption for the purchase and sale of LIRNs and related lending transactions, provided that neither the issuer of the LIRNs nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction and provided further that the Plan pays no more, and receives no less, than adequate consideration (within the meaning of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(f)(10) of the Code) in connection with the transaction (the
so-called “service provider exemption”). There can be no assurance that any of these statutory or class exemptions will be available with respect to transactions involving the LIRNs.

Each purchaser or holder of LIRNs, and each fiduciary who causes any entity to purchase or hold LIRNs, shall be deemed to have represented and warranted, on each day such purchaser or holder holds such LIRNs, that either (i) it is neither a Plan nor a Non-ERISA Arrangement and it is not purchasing or holding LIRNs on behalf of or with the assets of any Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement; or (ii) its purchase, holding and subsequent disposition of such LIRNs shall not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code or any provision of Similar Law.

On April 6, 2016, the U.S. Department of Labor issued a final regulation (29 CFR Section 2510.3-21) (the “DOL Regulation”) re-defining when a party becomes a fiduciary under ERISA and under Section 4975 of the Code in connection with the provision of “investment advice”. The DOL Regulation will become effective on the “applicability date”, which is June 9, 2017 (the “DOL Regulation Applicability Date”). The DOL Regulation provides an exception to fiduciary status in connection with the provision of advice by a person (e.g., a bank or broker-dealer) to a fiduciary of a plan (including a fiduciary to an entity that holds “plan assets”) who is independent of the advice provider in connection with arm’s length transactions related to the investment of securities or other property. We intend to qualify for this exception to fiduciary status under the DOL Regulation when it becomes applicable.

Accordingly, from and after the DOL Regulation Applicability Date, any person purchasing LIRNs on behalf of a Plan (the “Plan Fiduciary”) will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its purchase and holding of the LIRNs (the “Transaction”) that:

(i) Neither Credit Suisse, MLPF&S, the Calculation Agent or any of their respective affiliates (“us” or “we”) is acting as a fiduciary (as defined under ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code and/or Section 3(21) of ERISA, and the Regulation) to the Plan with respect to its purchase of the LIRNs;

(ii) The Plan Fiduciary is either:

(a) a bank as defined in Section 202 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the “Advisers Act”) that is regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency,

(b) an insurance carrier that is qualified under the laws of more than one State to perform the services of managing, acquiring or disposing of assets of the Plan,

(c) an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act or, if not registered by reason of paragraph (1) of Section 203A of such Act, is registered as an investment adviser under the laws of a State in which it maintains its principal office and place of business;

(d) a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or

(e) an independent fiduciary that holds, or that has under its management and control, total assets of at least $50 million as of the date of the Transaction (and will notify us in writing if such amount drops below $50 million);
(iii) The Plan Fiduciary is an independent fiduciary of the Plan under ERISA or the Code, or both, with respect to the Transaction, and it is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the decision to purchase the LIRNs on behalf of the Plan;

(iv) As an independent fiduciary of the Plan, the Plan Fiduciary is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to this particular Transaction and investment strategies;

(v) The Plan Fiduciary understands and has been informed by us that we and our affiliates are not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity to the Plan, in connection with the Transaction;

(vi) The Plan Fiduciary understands and has been fairly informed by us of the existence and nature of our financial interests in the Transaction (as discussed in the sections above, “Risk Factors — General Risks Relating to LIRNs” and “— Our trading, hedging and other business activities, and those of the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates, may create conflicts of interest with you” and “Supplemental Use of Proceeds and Hedging” and in the related sections of the applicable term sheet); and

(vii) The Plan Fiduciary confirms that we will not receive a fee or other compensation directly from the Plan or any fiduciary, participant or beneficiary of the Plan, for the provision of investment advice in connection with the Transaction.

Any person purchasing the LIRNs on behalf of a Plan on or after the DOL Regulation Applicability Date that cannot make the above representations, is ineligible to purchase the LIRNs on behalf of such Plan.

Any person purchasing LIRNs on behalf of a Plan before the DOL Regulation Applicability Date, and any person purchasing LIRNs on behalf of a Non-ERISA Arrangement at any time, will be deemed to have represented, by its purchase and holding of the LIRNs that (a) neither Credit Suisse, MLPF&S, the Calculation Agent nor their respective affiliates (collectively, the “Seller”) is a “fiduciary” (under Section 3(21) of ERISA, or under any regulations thereunder, or with respect to a Non-ERISA Arrangement under Similar Law) with respect to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the LIRNs, or as a result of any exercise by the Seller of any rights in connection with the LIRNs, (b) no advice provided by the Seller has been directed specifically to, or has been based on the particular investment needs of, such purchaser or has formed a primary basis for any investment decision by or on behalf of such purchaser in connection with the LIRNs and the transactions contemplated with respect to the LIRNs, and (c) such purchaser recognizes and agrees that any communication from the Seller to the purchaser with respect to the LIRNs is not intended by the Seller to be impartial investment advice and is rendered in its capacity as a seller of such LIRNs and not a fiduciary to such purchaser.

Each purchaser of LIRNs will have exclusive responsibility for ensuring that its purchase, holding and subsequent disposition of LIRNs does not violate the fiduciary or prohibited transaction rules of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law. Nothing herein shall be construed as a representation that an investment in the LIRNs would meet any or all of the relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by, or is appropriate for, Plans or Non-ERISA Arrangements generally or any particular Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement.
We may offer from time to time our medium-term notes, which may be senior or subordinated (collectively, the “notes”), directly or through any one of our branches.

The notes will bear interest, if any, at either a fixed or a floating rate. Interest will be paid on the dates stated in the applicable pricing supplement.

The notes may be either callable by us or puttable by you, if specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

The specific terms of each note offered will be described in the applicable pricing supplement, and the terms may differ from those described in this prospectus supplement.

*Investing in the notes may involve risks.* See “Foreign Currency Risks” on page 43 of the accompanying prospectus, the risk factors we describe in the most recent combined Annual Report on Form 20-F of Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG incorporated by reference herein, including the risk factor relating to Swiss resolution proceedings and the impact on our creditors, and any additional risk factors we describe in future filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that are incorporated by reference herein.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, we will sell the notes to the public at 100% of their principal amount. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, we will receive between 99.875% and 99.250% of the proceeds from the sale of the senior notes and between 99.500% and 99.125% of the proceeds from the sale of the subordinated notes, after paying the distributors’ commissions or discounts of between 0.125% and 0.750% for senior notes and between 0.500% and 0.875% for subordinated notes; provided that, commissions with respect to notes with a stated maturity of more than thirty years from date of issue will be negotiated at the time of sale.

These notes may be offered directly or to or through underwriters, agents or dealers, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, an affiliate of Credit Suisse AG. Because of this relationship, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC would have a “conflict of interest” within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. See “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest).”

*Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.*

The notes are not deposit liabilities and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, the notes will not have the benefit of any agency or governmental guarantee.

Credit Suisse

The date of this prospectus supplement is June 30, 2017.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF NOTES</td>
<td>S-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</td>
<td>S-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</td>
<td>S-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROSPECTUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE GROUP</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOREIGN CURRENCY</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF SHARES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEES OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERISA</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAXATION</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGAL MATTERS</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERTS</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESCRIPTION OF NOTES

General

The notes will be direct and unsecured, senior or subordinated, obligations of Credit Suisse AG (Credit Suisse). At our option, we may issue senior notes or subordinated notes. We will issue the senior notes under a senior indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as supplemented by a second supplemental indenture, dated as of March 25, 2009, in each case between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York) (together, the “senior indenture”), and we will issue the subordinated notes under a subordinated indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as supplemented by a sixth supplemental indenture, dated as of March 25, 2009, in each case between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York) (together, the “subordinated indenture,” and together with the senior indenture, the “indentures”). The indentures may be further amended or supplemented from time to time. The following description of the particular terms of the notes offered by this prospectus supplement (referred to in the accompanying prospectus as the debt securities, the senior debt securities or the subordinated debt securities) supplements the description of the general terms and provisions of the debt securities set forth in the accompanying prospectus, which description you should also read. If this description differs in any way from the description in the accompanying prospectus, you should rely on this description.

The following summaries of certain provisions of the indentures do not purport to be complete, and are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the applicable indenture, including the definitions in the applicable indenture of certain terms.

The senior notes will constitute a single series of senior notes under the senior indenture. The subordinated notes will constitute a single series of subordinated notes under the subordinated indenture. The indentures do not limit the amount of senior notes, subordinated notes or other debt securities that we may issue under the indentures.

We will use the accompanying prospectus, this prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement in connection with the offer and sale from time to time of the notes.

The pricing supplement relating to a note will describe the following terms:

• the branch, if any, through which we are issuing the notes;

• the currency or currency unit in which the note is denominated and, if different, the currency or currency unit in which payments of principal and interest on the note will be made (and, if the specified currency is other than U.S. dollars, any other terms relating to that foreign currency denominated note and the specified currency);

• if the note bears interest, whether the note bears a fixed rate of interest or bears a floating rate of interest (including whether the note is a regular floating rate note, a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note (each as described in the accompanying prospectus));

• if the note is a fixed rate note, the interest rate and interest payment dates;

• if the note is a floating rate note, the interest rate basis (or bases), the initial interest rate, the interest reset dates, the interest reset period, the interest payment dates, the index maturity, if any, the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any (each as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the maximum interest rate and minimum interest rate, if any; the index currency, if any, and any other terms relating to the particular method of calculating the interest rate for that note;

• whether the note is senior or subordinated and, if not specified, the note will be senior;

• the issue price;

• the issue date;
• the maturity date, if any, and whether we can extend the maturity of a note;
• if the note is an indexed note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
• if the note is a dual currency note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
• if the note is a renewable note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
• if the note is a short-term note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
• if the note is an amortizing note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the amortization schedule and any other terms relating to the particular note;
• whether the note is an original issue discount note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus);
• whether the note may be redeemed at our option, or repaid at the option of the holder, prior to its stated maturity as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Redemption at the Option of the Relevant Issuer” and “Description of Debt Securities—Repayment at the Option of the Holders; Repurchase” in the accompanying prospectus and, if so, the provisions relating to redemption or repayment, including, in the case of any original issue discount notes, the information necessary to determine the amount due upon redemption or repayment;
• whether we may be required to pay “additional amounts” in respect of payments on the notes as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Payment of Additional Amounts” in the accompanying prospectus and whether the notes may be redeemed at our option as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Tax Redemption” in the accompanying prospectus;
• any relevant tax consequences associated with the terms of the notes that have not been described under “Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus; and
• any other terms not inconsistent with the provisions of the applicable indenture.

Subject to the additional restrictions described under “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” in the accompanying prospectus, each note will mature on a day specified in the applicable pricing supplement. Except as may be provided in the applicable pricing supplement and except for indexed notes, all notes will mature at par.

We are offering the notes on a continuing basis in denominations of $2,000 and any integral multiples of $1,000 in excess thereof unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, except that notes in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars will be issued in the denominations set forth in the applicable pricing supplement. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” in the accompanying prospectus.

Interest and Interest Rates

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, each note will bear interest at either:

• a fixed rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement; or
• a floating rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement determined by reference to an interest rate basis, which may be adjusted by a spread and/or spread multiplier. Any floating rate note may also have either or both of the following:
  • a maximum interest rate limitation, or ceiling, on the rate at which interest may accrue during any interest period; and
• a minimum interest rate limitation, or floor, on the rate at which interest may accrue during any interest period.

In addition, the interest rate on floating rate notes will in no event be higher than the maximum rate permitted by New York or other applicable state law, as such law may be modified by United States law of general application.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a fixed rate note, in the event that any date for any payment on any fixed rate note is not a business day, payment of interest, premium, if any, or principal otherwise payable on such fixed rate note will be made on the next succeeding business day. Credit Suisse will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a floating rate note, if an interest payment date (other than the maturity date, but including any redemption date or repayment date) would fall on a day that is not a business day (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), such interest payment date (or redemption date or repayment date) will be the following day that is a business day, and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such following business day, except that if the interest rate basis is LIBOR and such business day falls in the next calendar month, the interest payment date (or redemption date or repayment date) will be the immediately preceding day that is a business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such preceding business day.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a floating rate note, if the maturity date falls on a day that is not a business day, the required payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be made on the next succeeding business day with the same force and effect as if made on the date such payment was due, and interest shall not accrue and be payable with respect to such payment for the period from and after the maturity date to the date of such payment on the next succeeding business day.

Subordination

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the subordinated notes will be direct, unconditional, unsecured and subordinated obligations of Credit Suisse. In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of Credit Suisse, in bankruptcy or otherwise, the payment of principal and interest on the subordinated notes will be subordinated to the prior payment in full of all of Credit Suisse’s present and future unsubordinated creditors but not further or otherwise.

Credit Suisse may not create or permit to exist any pledge or other security interest over Credit Suisse’s assets to secure Credit Suisse’s obligations in respect of any subordinated notes.

Subject to applicable law, no holder of subordinated notes shall be entitled to exercise, claim or plead any right of set-off, compensation or retention in respect of any amount owed to it by Credit Suisse or by the branch through which it has issued the subordinated notes, arising under or in connection with a tranche of subordinated notes and each holder shall, by virtue of being a holder of such notes, be deemed to have waived all such rights of set-off, compensation or retention.

Currency Indemnity

If the notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, the U.S. dollar will be the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by Credit Suisse under or in connection with such notes, including damages. Any amount received or recovered in a currency other than the U.S. dollar by any holder in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from Credit Suisse shall only constitute a discharge to Credit Suisse to the extent of the U.S. dollar amount that the recipient is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first date on which it is practicable to do so). If that U.S. dollar amount is less than the U.S. dollar amount expressed to be due to the recipient
under any such note, Credit Suisse shall indemnify it against any resulting loss sustained by the recipient. In any event, Credit Suisse shall indemnify the recipient against the cost of making any such purchase. For the purposes of this condition, it will be sufficient for a holder to demonstrate that it would have suffered a loss had an actual purchase been made. These indemnities constitute a separate and independent obligation from Credit Suisse's other obligations, shall be subordinated to the claims of Credit Suisse's unsubordinated creditors to the same extent as the notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any waiver granted by any holder of the notes and shall continue in full force and effect despite any other judgment, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due under the notes or any other judgment or order.

Governing Law

The notes and the indentures will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except for, in the case of the subordinated indenture and notes, the subordination provisions thereof, which will be governed by Swiss law.

Other Provisions; Addenda

Any provisions with respect to notes, including the determination of an interest rate basis, the specification of interest rates bases, calculation of the interest rate applicable to a floating rate note, interest payment dates or any other matter relating thereto may be modified by the terms specified under “Other Provisions” on the face of the note in an addendum relating thereto, if so specified on the face thereof and in the applicable pricing supplement.

Book-Entry, Delivery and Form

We will issue the notes in the form of one or more fully registered global certificates, or global notes. Unless we state otherwise in the applicable pricing supplement, we will deposit the notes with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or DTC, as the depositary, and will register the notes in the name of Cede & Co., DTC's nominee. Your beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Except under the circumstances described in the accompanying prospectus under the caption “Description of Debt Securities—Book-Entry System,” book-entry notes will not be exchangeable for certificated notes and will not otherwise be issuable as certificated notes.

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable pricing supplement, you may elect to hold interests in the global securities through either DTC (in the United States) or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, which we refer to as Clearstream, Luxembourg, or Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., or its successor, as operator of the Euroclear System, which we refer to as Euroclear (outside of the United States), if you are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Interests held through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will be recorded on DTC's books as being held by the U.S. depositary for each of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, which U.S. depositaries will in turn hold interests on behalf of their participants' customers' securities accounts.

For a further description of procedures regarding global securities representing book-entry notes, we refer you to “Description of Debt Securities—Book-Entry System” in the accompanying prospectus.
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Under the terms of a distribution agreement for senior notes dated May 7, 2007, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated January 11, 2008, and a distribution agreement for subordinated notes dated March 25, 2009 (together, the “distribution agreements”), we are offering the applicable notes on a continuing basis through the distributors party thereto, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, which we refer to as the distributors, which have agreed to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of the notes. Except as otherwise agreed by us and the distributors with respect to a particular note, we will pay the relevant distributors a commission or discount ranging from 0.125% to 0.750% of the principal amount of each senior note and a commission or discount ranging from 0.500% to 0.875% of the principal amount of each subordinated note, depending on its maturity, sold through the relevant distributors. We will have the sole right to accept offers to purchase notes and may reject any offer in whole or in part. The relevant distributors shall have the right, in their sole discretion, to reject any offer to purchase notes received by them, in whole or in part, that they reasonably consider to be unacceptable.

We also may sell notes to one or more distributors, acting as principal, at a discount or concession to be agreed upon at the time of sale, for resale to one or more investors or other purchasers at a fixed offering price or at varying prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of such resale or otherwise, as determined by the relevant distributors and specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The relevant distributors may offer the notes they have purchased as principals to other dealers. The relevant distributors may sell notes to any dealer at a discount and, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the discount allowed to any dealer will not be in excess of the discount to be received by the relevant distributors from us. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, any note sold to the relevant distributors as principals will be purchased by the relevant distributors at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount less a percentage equal to the commission applicable to any agency sale of a note of identical maturity, and may be resold by the relevant distributors to investors and other purchasers from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions as described above. After the initial public offering of notes to be resold to investors and other purchasers, the public offering price, concession and discount may be changed.

We may also sell notes directly to investors (other than broker-dealers) in those jurisdictions in which we are permitted to do so. We will not pay any commission on any notes we sell directly. We may also sell notes to one or more banks, acting as agents for their customers, in jurisdictions where we are permitted to do so. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, any note sold to a bank as agent for its customer will be sold at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount and we, or one of our affiliates, will pay such bank a commission equal to the commission applicable to a sale of a note of identical maturity through the distributors.

We may appoint, from time to time, one or more additional agents with respect to particular notes or with respect to the senior or subordinated notes in general, acting either as agent or principal, on substantially the same terms as those applicable to sales of notes to or through the distributors pursuant to the distribution agreements.

We reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer made hereby without notice.

Each purchaser of a note will arrange for payment as instructed by the distributors. The distributors are required to deliver the proceeds of the notes to us in immediately available funds, to a bank designated by us in accordance with the terms of the distribution agreement, on the date of settlement.

We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding underwriting commissions, discounts and SEC registration fees will be approximately $600,000.
The distributors, whether acting as agent or principal, may be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify the distributors against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the distributors may be required to make in that respect. We have also agreed to reimburse the distributors for certain expenses.

No note will have an established trading market when issued. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the notes will not be listed on a national securities exchange in the United States. We have been advised that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC intends to make a market in the notes, as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is not obligated to do so, however, and may discontinue making a market at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to how liquid the trading market for the notes will be.

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus supplement, together with the accompanying prospectus and applicable pricing supplement, in connection with offers and sales of notes related to market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at negotiated prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in such transactions. None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in the notes and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

Conflicts of Interest

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, is a distributor for offers and sales of the notes and any offering of notes in which it participates will be conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. No broker-dealer will confirm initial sales to any accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority without first receiving a written consent from the holders of those accounts. We refer you to “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)—Conflicts of Interest” in the accompanying prospectus.

In the ordinary course of business, certain of the distributors and their affiliates have provided and may in the future provide financial advisory, investment banking and general financing and banking services and other transactions for us and our affiliates for customary fees.

None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, has any obligation to make a market in the notes and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

We have agreed to indemnify the distributors against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the distributors may be required to make in that respect.

In connection with the offering, the distributors may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”):

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the notes so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of notes in excess of the aggregate principal amount of notes the distributors are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the notes originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the notes or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the notes. As a result, the price of the notes may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Any stabilization action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant tranche of notes is made and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant tranche of notes and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant tranche of notes.

No action has been or will be taken by us or the distributors that would permit a public offering of the notes or possession or distribution of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus or any pricing supplement in any jurisdiction other than the United States except in accordance with the distribution agreements.

Concurrently with the offering of the notes through the distributors as described in this prospectus supplement, we may issue other securities from time to time as described in the accompanying prospectus.

Selling Restrictions

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, each underwriter, agent or dealer will represent, warrant and agree that it has not made and it will not make an offer of notes that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus supplement as contemplated by the final terms in relation thereto to the public in that Member State except that it may make an offer of such notes to the public in the Member State:

(a) if the final terms in relation to the notes specify that an offer of those notes may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Member State (a “Non-exempt Offer”), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such notes that has been approved by the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable and the issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;

(b) at any time to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

(c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant underwriters, agents or dealers nominated by the relevant issuer for any such offer; or

(d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of notes referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the relevant issuer or any underwriter, agent or dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any notes in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information...
on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the notes, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Member State.

This restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

In addition, each underwriter, agent or dealer will represent, warrant and agree that:

a) the notes (i) may not be offered, advertised or otherwise distributed, directly or indirectly, in or from Switzerland, except (A) in the case of notes that constitute structured products within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, as amended (the “CISA”), to qualified investors as defined in article 10 of the CISA, (B) in the case of notes that constitute investment fund units or a participation in another collective investment scheme within the meaning of the CISA, to qualified investors as defined in article 10(3)(a) or 10(3)(b), and (C) in the case of notes that constitute neither structured products nor a participation in a collective investment scheme, on a private placement basis to a finite number of hand-picked potential investors who are approached on an individual basis and (ii) will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange or on any other exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the notes constitutes a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a or article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or a listing prospectus within the meaning of the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange or any other regulated trading facility in Switzerland or a simplified prospectus as such term is defined in the CISA, and neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the notes may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse Group AG or the notes have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. The notes are not subject to the supervision by any Swiss regulatory authority, e.g., the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and investors in the notes will not benefit from protection or supervision by such authority;

b) (i) neither this prospectus (including any amendment, supplement or replacement thereto) nor any of the offering material relating to the offering of the notes has been submitted to the clearance procedures or approved by the French Autorité des marchés financiers or by the competent authority of another State that is a contracting party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area and notified to the French Autorité des marchés financiers and to the relevant issuer and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, the notes to the public in France, and has not released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed and will not release, issue, distribute or cause to be released, issued or distributed, to the public in France this prospectus supplement or any other offering material relating to the notes, and that such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France:

i. to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés), other than individuals, and/or to a restricted circle of investors (cercle restreint d’investisseurs), other than individuals, in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with articles L. 411-2, D. 411-1, D. 411-4, D. 734-1, D. 744-1, D. 754.1 and D. 764-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier.
ii. to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties (personnes fournissant le service de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers); or

iii. in a transaction that, in accordance with article L. 411-2-I or I bis of the French Code monétaire et financier and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (Règlement Général) of the Autorité des marchés Financiers, does not constitute a public offer.

The direct or indirect distribution to the public in France of any so acquired notes may be made only as provided by articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier and applicable regulations thereunder.

c) in relation to any notes that have a maturity of less than one year, it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any notes other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or as agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the notes would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “FSMA”) by the issuer;

d) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the relevant issuer;

e) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom;

f) the notes have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan. Each underwriter or agent has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell any notes directly or indirectly in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any Japanese person or to others, for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly in Japan or to any Japanese person, except in each case pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and any other applicable laws and regulations of Japan. For purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese person” means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan;

gh) the notes have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any notes, except for notes that are a “structured product” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) (the “SFO”), other than (i) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the SFO and any rules made thereunder, or (ii) in circumstances that do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) (the “CO”) or (iii) in other circumstances that do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO; and it has not issued or had in its possession for the purpose of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the notes, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of
Hong Kong) other than with respect to the notes that are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the SFO and any rules made thereunder;
h) this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of notes may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the notes be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person that is:
i. a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

ii. a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the notes pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

1) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;

2) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;

3) where the transfer is by operation of law;

4) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or

5) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

i) this prospectus has not been and will not be circulated or distributed in the People’s Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan, the “PRC”), and the notes have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC, or to any person for re-offering or re-sale, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC, except pursuant to applicable laws and regulations of the PRC;

j) no prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia (the “Corporations Act”)) in relation to the notes has been, or will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (“ASIC”) or the Australian securities exchange operated by ASX Limited (“ASX Limited”).

S-10
Each underwriter and agent, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees that (unless a prospectus supplement or pricing supplement otherwise provides) it:

i. has not offered, and will not offer for issue or sale and has not invited, and will not invite applications for issue, or offers to purchase, the notes in Australia (including an offer or invitation that is received by a person in Australia); and

ii. has not distributed or published, and will not distribute or publish, any draft, preliminary or definitive prospectus, supplement, advertisement or any other offering material relating to the notes in Australia,

unless:

1) the aggregate consideration payable by each offeree or invitee is at least A$500,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies but, in either case, disregarding moneys lent by the offeror or its associates);

2) the offer or invitation otherwise does not require disclosure to investors under Parts 6D.2 or 7.9 of the Corporations Act;

3) the offer does not constitute an offer to a “retail client” for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act;

4) such action complies with all applicable laws, regulations and directives (including, without limitation, the licensing requirements of Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act); and

5) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC or ASX or any other authority.

Section 708(19) of the Corporations Act provides that an offer of debentures for issue or sale does not need disclosure to investors under Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act if the issuer is an Australian ADI (as defined in the Corporations Act). As at the date of this prospectus supplement Credit Suisse AG is an Australian ADI.

In addition, in the event that an Australian branch of Credit Suisse (the “Australian Issuer”) issues notes (the “Australian notes”), each underwriter may be required to agree to offer the Australian notes in a particular manner in order to allow payments of interest, or amounts in the nature of interest, on the Australian notes to be exempt from Australian interest withholding tax (“IWT”) under section 128F of the Income Tax Assessment Act of 1936 (“36 Act”) of Australia (“Public Offer Test”) and to give certain representations and warranties in favor of the issuer in this regard. Certain “associates” (within the meaning of section 128F(9) of the 36 Act) of the Australian Issuer should not purchase Australian notes as, not only would the Public Offer Test not provide an exemption from IWT for those associates, but it could also result in the entire issue failing the Public Offer Test such that no holder of Australian notes qualifies for an IWT exemption under the Public Offer Test;

k) it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, any notes, directly or indirectly, in Canada or any province or territory thereof or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Canada in contravention of the securities laws and regulations of the provinces and territories of Canada and represents that any offer of the notes in Canada will be made only pursuant to an exemption from the requirement to file a prospectus in the province or territory of Canada in which such offer is made; and that it has not and it will not distribute or deliver this prospectus supplement or any other offering material relating to the notes in Canada or to any resident of Canada in contravention of the securities law and regulations of the provinces and territories of Canada;
l) the notes have not been and will not be registered with the Mexican National Securities Registry (Registro Nacional de Valores) maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores, or the “CNBV”), and may not be offered or sold publicly, or otherwise be the subject of brokerage activities, in Mexico, except pursuant to the exemptions set forth under the Mexican Securities Market Law (Ley del Mercado de Valores). The information relating to the notes contained in this prospectus supplement or any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement is exclusively the responsibility of Credit Suisse and has not been filed, reviewed or authorized by the CNBV. In making an investment decision, all investors, including any Mexican investors who may acquire notes from time to time, must rely on their own review and examination of the information contained in this prospectus supplement and any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement; and

m) the notes may not be offered or sold to or be held by any person resident for the purposes of the Income Tax (Guernsey) Law 1975 in the Islands of Guernsey, Alderney or Herm, Channel Islands.

This document is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “Order”) and (iii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). Any notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such notes will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

We file annual and current reports and other information with the SEC. For information on the documents we incorporate by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we refer you to “Where You Can Find More Information” on page 3 of the accompanying prospectus.

We incorporate by reference in this prospectus supplement our Current Reports on Form 6-K dated January 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Credit Suisse reaches settlement with U.S. Department of Justice regarding legacy Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities matter”), February 14, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 4Q16), March 24, 2017 (containing the agenda for the annual general meeting), March 24, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Revised Earnings Release 4Q16), April 5, 2017, April 14, 2017, April 18, 2017 (containing an exhibit entitled “Update to the 2016 Compensation Report”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “The Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group AG proposes a share capital increase”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 1Q17), April 28, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Annual General Meeting of Credit Suisse Group AG: All Proposals Put Forward by the Board of Directors Approved”), May 4, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q17), May 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders of Credit Suisse Group AG Approves Implementation of Capital Increase”), May 19, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Scrip dividend for the financial year 2016 and share capital increase: Announcement of final terms and number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in connection with the scrip dividend and total number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in the share capital increase”), and the combined Annual Report on Form 20-F of Credit Suisse Group AG and us for the year ended December 31, 2016, in each case to the extent that such report expressly states that such report is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part. In addition, we incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part any future documents we file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from the date of this prospectus supplement until the offering of the notes is completed.
$85,000,000,000

Credit Suisse Group AG
Debt Securities
Warrants
Guarantees

Credit Suisse AG
Debt Securities
Warrants
Guarantees

Credit Suisse (USA), Inc.
Certain Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities issued previously and further described herein

Credit Suisse Group AG (Credit Suisse Group) or Credit Suisse AG (Credit Suisse) (in each case, acting through its head office or any one of its branches) may from time to time offer to sell debt securities, which may consist of senior and subordinated notes or other types of debt, including debt convertible into or exchangeable for shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group (in the case of Credit Suisse Group only), securities of any entity unaffiliated with Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of the foregoing.

In addition, Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (in each case, acting through its head office or any one of its branches) may from time to time offer to sell warrants or warrants in the form of subscription rights to purchase equity securities (in the case of Credit Suisse Group only) or debt securities of Credit Suisse Group, securities of any entity unaffiliated with Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of the foregoing.

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse have fully and unconditionally guaranteed all the obligations of Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. (Credit Suisse (USA)) under its guaranteed senior debt securities, or the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities, further described in “Description of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA)” and “Description of the Guarantees of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA).” The obligations of Credit Suisse Group under its guarantee of these securities is subordinated as described in this prospectus.

We will provide the specific terms of these securities in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplement carefully before you invest. We will not use this prospectus to issue any securities unless it is attached to a prospectus supplement.

Unless we state otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will not list any of these securities on a securities exchange.

These securities may be offered directly or to or through underwriters, agents or dealers, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, an affiliate of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse. Because of this relationship, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC would have a “conflict of interest” within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. See “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)—Conflicts of Interest.” The names of any other underwriters, agents or dealers will be included in a supplement to this prospectus.

Investing in our securities involves risks. We may include specific risk factors in an applicable prospectus supplement under the heading “Risk Factors.”

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The debt securities of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse are not deposit liabilities and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not have the benefit of any agency or governmental guarantee.

Credit Suisse Group’s registered shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange under the symbol “CSGN” and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “CS.” The last reported sale price of Credit Suisse Group’s shares on June 26, 2017 was CHF 13.49 and the last reported sale price of Credit Suisse Group’s American depositary shares on June 26, 2017 was USD 13.97.

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus and our prospectus supplements in connection with offers and sales of our securities, including outstanding securities of Credit Suisse (USA), in connection with market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at prices that relate to the prevailing market prices of our securities at the time of the sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in these transactions. None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in any of our offered securities and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

The date of this prospectus is June 30, 2017.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE GROUP</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOREIGN CURRENCY RISKS</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF SHARES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEES OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERISA</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAXATION</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGAL MATTERS</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERTS</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WE ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED AND INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS PROSPECTUS. AT THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS, WE HAVE NOT AUTHORIZED ANYONE ELSE TO PROVIDE YOU WITH DIFFERENT INFORMATION, AND WE TAKE NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY OTHER INFORMATION OTHERS MAY GIVE YOU. WE ARE NOT MAKING AN OFFER OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER IS NOT PERMITTED. YOU SHOULD NOT ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS OR ANY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS ACCURATE AS OF ANY DATE OTHER THAN THE DATE ON THE FRONT OF THIS DOCUMENT.
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form F-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Unless the context otherwise requires and except as otherwise indicated:

• except as described below, in this prospectus, the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group and its consolidated subsidiaries;

• in the sections of this prospectus titled “Description of Debt Securities,” “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” and “Foreign Currency Risks, “the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to each of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, as applicable, as issuer of the debt securities;

• in the section of this prospectus entitled “Description of Warrants,” the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, as issuer of the securities described in that section; and

• in the section of this prospectus entitled “Description of Shares,” the terms “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group, as issuer of the securities described in that section.

Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which we refer to as U.S. GAAP. Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s financial statements are denominated in Swiss francs, the legal tender of Switzerland. When we refer to “CHF,” we mean Swiss francs. When we refer to “USD” or “$,” we mean U.S. dollars. On June 23, 2017, the Swiss franc to U.S. dollar exchange rate was 0.9692 Swiss francs = 1 U.S. dollar.

As permitted by Rule 12h-5 under the Exchange Act, Credit Suisse (USA) no longer files reports under the Exchange Act with the SEC. In accordance with Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, Credit Suisse Group’s consolidated financial statements include condensed consolidating financial information for Credit Suisse (USA) in a footnote to those financial statements.
LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company for financial services companies that is domiciled in Switzerland and Credit Suisse is a bank domiciled in Switzerland. Many of their directors and executive officers, and certain experts named in this prospectus, are resident outside the United States, and all or a substantial portion of their assets and the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to serve legal process on Credit Suisse Group, Credit Suisse or their respective directors and executive officers or have any of them appear in a U.S. court. We have been advised by Homburger AG, Swiss counsel to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse that, due to the lack of reciprocal legislation between Switzerland and the United States, there is doubt as to enforceability in Switzerland, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of liabilities based solely on the federal securities laws of the United States.
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file periodic reports and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse files at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet site at http://www.sec.gov that contains information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. Reports and other information concerning the business of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse may also be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange at 11 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005.

The SEC allows Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse to “incorporate by reference” the information they file with the SEC, which means that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file later with the SEC and which is incorporated by reference will automatically update and supersede this information.

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse filed their combined Annual Report on Form 20-F for the financial year ended December 31, 2016 (the “2016 20-F”) with the SEC on March 24, 2017. Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse are incorporating the 2016 20-F by reference into this prospectus. Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse further incorporate by reference their Current Reports on Form 6-K dated January 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Credit Suisse reaches settlement with U.S. Department of Justice regarding legacy Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities matter”), February 14, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 4Q16), March 24, 2017 (containing the agenda for the annual general meeting), March 24, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Revised Earnings Release 4Q16), April 5, 2017, April 14, 2017, April 18, 2017 (containing an exhibit entitled “Update to the 2016 Compensation Report”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “The Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group AG proposes a share capital increase”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 1Q17), April 28, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Annual General Meeting of Credit Suisse Group AG: All Proposals Put Forward by the Board of Directors Approved”), May 4, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q17), May 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders of Credit Suisse Group AG Approves Implementation of Capital Increase”) and May 19, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Scrip dividend for the financial year 2016 and share capital increase: Announcement of final terms and number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in connection with the scrip dividend and total number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in the share capital increase”), in each case to the extent that such report expressly states that such report is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

In addition, Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part all documents that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and, only to the extent designated therein, any Current Reports on Form 6-K of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse filed with, but not furnished to, the SEC by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse after the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
You may request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing or telephoning Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse at their principal executive offices at the following address:

Credit Suisse Group AG
Paradeplatz 8
CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland
Attention: Investor Relations
+41 44 212 1616

Credit Suisse AG
Paradeplatz 8
CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland
Attention: Investor Relations
+41 44 333 1111

Internet: https://www.credit-suisse.com/investors
We are not incorporating the contents of the website into this prospectus.

We have filed or incorporated by reference exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. You should read the exhibits carefully for provisions that may be important to you.
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus contain statements that constitute forward-looking statements. In addition, in the future we, and others on our behalf, may make statements that constitute forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements may include, without limitation, statements relating to the following:

- our plans, objectives or goals;
- our future economic performance or prospects;
- the potential effect on our future performance of certain contingencies; and
- assumptions underlying any such statements.

Words such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends” and “plans” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. We do not intend to update these forward-looking statements except as may be required by applicable securities laws.

By their very nature, forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, and risks exist that predictions, forecasts, projections and other outcomes described or implied in forward-looking statements will not be achieved. We caution you that a number of important factors could cause results to differ materially from the plans, objectives, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed in such forward-looking statements. These factors include:

- the ability to maintain sufficient liquidity and access capital markets;
- market volatility and interest rate fluctuations and developments affecting interest rate levels;
- the strength of the global economy in general and the strength of the economies of the countries in which we conduct our operations, in particular the risk of continued slow economic recovery or downturn in the US or other developed countries or in emerging markets in 2017 and beyond;
- the direct and indirect impacts of deterioration or slow recovery in residential and commercial real estate markets;
- adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies in respect of us, sovereign issuers, structured credit products or other credit-related exposures;
- the ability to achieve our strategic objectives, including cost efficiency, net new asset, pre-tax income/(loss), capital ratios and return on regulatory capital, leverage exposure threshold, risk-weighted assets threshold and other targets and ambitions;
- the ability of counterparties to meet their obligations to us;
- the effects of, and changes in, fiscal, monetary, exchange rate trade and tax policies, as well as currency fluctuations;
- political and social developments, including war, civil unrest or terrorist activity;
- the possibility of foreign exchange controls, expropriation, nationalization or confiscation of assets in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- operational factors such as systems failure, human error, or the failure to implement procedures properly;
- the risk of cyberattacks on our business or operations;
• actions taken by regulators with respect to our business and practices and possible resulting changes to our business organization practices and policies in countries in which we conduct our operations;
• the effects of changes in laws, regulations or accounting policies or practices in countries in which we conduct our operations;
• the potential effects of proposed changes in our legal entity structure;
• competition or changes in our competitive position in geographic and business areas in which we conduct our operations;
• the ability to retain and recruit qualified personnel;
• the ability to maintain our reputation and promote our brand;
• the ability to increase market share and control expenses;
• technological changes;
• the timely development and acceptance of our new products and services and the perceived overall value of these products and services by users;
• acquisitions, including the ability to integrate acquired businesses successfully, and divestitures, including the ability to sell non-core assets;
• the adverse resolution of litigation, regulatory proceedings, and other contingencies; and
other unforeseen or unexpected events and our success at managing these and the risks involved in the foregoing.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors is not exclusive. When evaluating forward-looking statements, you should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and events, as well as the risk factors and other information set forth in the 2016 20-F, and subsequent annual reports on Form 20-F filed by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse with the SEC; Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s Current Reports on Form 6-K filed with the SEC; and any risk factors relating to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, a particular security offered by this prospectus or a particular offering discussed in the applicable prospectus supplement.
USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless we tell you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities described in this prospectus by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse for general corporate purposes, including refinancing existing indebtedness. We may also invest the net proceeds temporarily in short-term securities. With the exception of certain situations described in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement, the net proceeds will be applied exclusively outside Switzerland unless Swiss tax laws allow such usage in Switzerland without triggering Swiss withholding tax on interest payments on debt instruments.

None of Credit Suisse Group, Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse (USA) will receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the outstanding Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA). All offers and sales of these securities will be for the accounts of the broker-dealer subsidiaries of Credit Suisse Group in connection with market-making transactions.
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Three Months Ended March 31,</th>
<th>Year Ended December 31,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Suisse Group</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Suisse</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.72(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) For purposes of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of profit/loss from continuing operations before taxes, non-controlling interests and cumulative effect of accounting changes less income from investments in associates plus fixed charges. Fixed charges for these purposes consist of (a) interest expense, (b) a portion of premises and real estate expenses, deemed representative of the interest factor and (c) preferred dividend requirements in connection with preferred securities of subsidiaries.

(2) The ratio of earnings to fixed charges for Credit Suisse for the year ended December 31, 2016 would have been 0.74, reflecting the transfers, during the three months ended March 31, 2017, of the equity stakes in Neue Aargauer Bank AG, BANK-now AG and Swisscard AECS GmbH previously held by Credit Suisse Group to Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse.
**CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS**

The tables below show the consolidated capitalization and indebtedness of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse as of December 31, 2016 and Credit Suisse Group as of March 31, 2017. You should read these tables along with our consolidated financial statements and other financial information, which are included in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>As of December 31, 2016</th>
<th>Credit Suisse Group</th>
<th>Credit Suisse</th>
<th>Credit Suisse(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term borrowings</td>
<td>15,385</td>
<td>15,385</td>
<td>15,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term debt</td>
<td>193,315</td>
<td>187,325</td>
<td>192,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other liabilities</td>
<td>568,850</td>
<td>557,861</td>
<td>570,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Liabilities</td>
<td>777,550</td>
<td>760,571</td>
<td>778,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ Equity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common shares</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional paid-in capital</td>
<td>32,131</td>
<td>40,700</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>25,954</td>
<td>8,833</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)</td>
<td>(16,272)</td>
<td>(13,251)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>41,897</td>
<td>40,682</td>
<td>42,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncontrolling interests</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>1,069</td>
<td>1,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Equity</td>
<td>42,311</td>
<td>41,751</td>
<td>43,755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total capitalization and indebtedness</td>
<td>819,861</td>
<td>802,322</td>
<td>814,095</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Reflects the transfer, during the three months ended March 31, 2017, of the equity stakes in Neue Aargauer Bank AG, BANK-now AG and Swisscard AECS GmbH previously held by Credit Suisse Group to Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>As of March 31, 2017</th>
<th>Credit Suisse Group (in CHF millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term borrowings</td>
<td>13,784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term debt</td>
<td>187,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other liabilities</td>
<td>568,795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>769,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ Equity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common shares</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional paid-in capital</td>
<td>32,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>26,552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury shares, at cost</td>
<td>(99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)</td>
<td>(17,223)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>41,702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncontrolling interests</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Equity</td>
<td>42,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total capitalization and indebtedness</td>
<td>811,979</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CREDIT SUISSE GROUP

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company for financial services companies and is domiciled in Switzerland. Its activities are operated and managed in six reportable segments: Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management, Asia Pacific, Global Markets, Investment Banking & Capital Markets and Strategic Resolution Unit.

Credit Suisse Group is a publicly held corporation and its registered shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange. Credit Suisse Group’s registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland, and its telephone number is +41-44-212-1616.

Credit Suisse Group may act through any of its branches in connection with the debt securities and warrants as described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement.
CREDIT SUISSE

Credit Suisse, a corporation established under the laws of, and licensed as a bank in, Switzerland, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse’s registered head office is in Zurich, and it has additional executive offices and principal branches located in London, New York, Hong Kong, Singapore and Tokyo. Credit Suisse’s registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland, and its telephone number is +41-44-333-1111.

Credit Suisse may act through any of its branches in connection with the debt securities and warrants as described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. Credit Suisse, Guernsey branch, was established in 1986 in Guernsey, Channel Islands, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The Guernsey branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and Guernsey regulatory purposes. The Guernsey branch is located at Helvetia Court, Les Echelons, South Esplanade, St. Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 3ZQ, Channel Islands, and its telephone number is +44-1481-724-569.

Credit Suisse, London branch, was established in 1993 in England and Wales, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The London branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The London branch is located at One Cabot Square, London, E14 4QJ, United Kingdom, and its telephone number is +44-20-7888-8888.

Credit Suisse, Nassau branch, was established in Nassau, Bahamas in 1971 and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The Nassau branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The Nassau branch is located at Shirley & Charlotte Streets, Bahamas Financial Centre, 4th Floor, P.O. Box N-4928, Nassau, Bahamas, and its telephone number is 242-356-8125.

Credit Suisse, New York branch, was established in 1940 in New York, New York, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The New York branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The New York branch is located at Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, and its telephone number is (212) 325-2000.
CREDIT SUISSE (USA)

Credit Suisse (USA) is a holding company for financial services companies. Credit Suisse (USA) is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse (USA)’s principal executive office is in New York. Credit Suisse (USA)’s principal subsidiary is Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Credit Suisse Group’s principal U.S. registered broker-dealer subsidiary.

The principal executive offices of Credit Suisse (USA) are located at Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, and its telephone number is (212) 325-2000.
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

This section describes the general terms that will apply to any debt securities that may be offered by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, directly or through one of its branches pursuant to this prospectus (each referred to in this section as a “relevant issuer”). The specific terms of the offered debt securities, and the extent to which the general terms described in this section apply to debt securities, will be described in the related prospectus supplement at the time of the offer.

General

As used in this prospectus, “debt securities” means the senior and subordinated debentures, notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness that the relevant issuer issues and, in each case, the trustee authenticates and delivers under the applicable indenture.

Credit Suisse Group may issue senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities (including convertible or exchangeable debt securities), directly or through one of its branches. Convertible or exchangeable debt securities of Credit Suisse Group may be converted or exchanged into or for shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse may issue senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities (including convertible or exchangeable debt securities), directly or through one of its branches. Any convertible or exchangeable debt securities issued by Credit Suisse will not be convertible or exchangeable into or for shares of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse. Senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities of Credit Suisse Group will be issued in one or more series under the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture between Credit Suisse Group and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as trustee. Senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities of Credit Suisse will be issued in one or more series under the senior indenture or subordinated indenture between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as trustee. The senior indentures and the subordinated indentures of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse have each been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act. In this section, we sometimes refer to these indentures collectively, as amended or supplemented from time to time, as the “indentures.” This section of the prospectus briefly outlines the provisions of the indentures related to the debt securities. The terms of the indentures will include both those stated in the indentures and those made part of the indentures by the Trust Indenture Act. The forms of the indentures have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you should read the applicable indentures for provisions that may be important to you.

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company and depends upon the earnings and cash flow of its subsidiaries to meet its obligations under the debt securities. Since the creditors of any of its subsidiaries would generally have a right to receive payment that is superior to Credit Suisse Group’s right to receive payment from the assets of that subsidiary, holders of debt securities will be effectively subordinated to creditors of Credit Suisse Group’s subsidiaries. In addition, there are various regulatory requirements applicable to some of Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s subsidiaries that limit their ability to pay dividends and make loans and advances to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, as the case may be.

The indentures do not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities against a reduction in the creditworthiness of the relevant issuer in the event of a highly leveraged transaction or that would prohibit other transactions that might adversely affect holders of the debt securities, including a change in control of the relevant issuer.

Issuances in Series

The indentures do not limit the amount of debt that may be issued. The debt securities may be issued in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at a price of 100% of their principal
amount or at a premium or a discount. Not all debt securities of any one series need be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, any series may be reopened for issuances of additional debt securities of that series. The debt securities will not be secured by any property or assets of the relevant issuer.

The terms of any authorized series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement. These terms may include:

- the issue date;
- whether the debt securities are issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse;
- whether the debt securities are senior or subordinated;
- the total principal amount of the debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the debt securities will be issued and whether the debt securities will be “original issue discount” securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If original issue discount debt securities are issued (securities that are issued below their principal amount by more than a statutory de minimis amount because they pay no interest or pay interest that is below market rates at the time of issuance), the special U.S. federal income tax and other considerations of a purchase of original issue discount debt securities will be described (to the extent not already described herein);
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable, whether the debt securities will be payable on demand by the holders on any date, and whether we can extend the maturity date of the debt securities;
- the manner in which payments of principal, premium or interest will be calculated and whether any rate will be fixed or based on an index or formula or the value of one or more securities, commodities, currencies or other assets, including but not limited to:
  - whether the debt security bears a fixed rate of interest or bears a floating rate of interest, including whether the debt security is a regular floating rate note, a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note (each as described below);
  - if the debt security is an indexed note (as defined below) the terms relating to the particular series of debt securities;
  - if the debt security is an amortizing note (as defined below), the amortization schedule and any other terms relating to the particular series of debt securities;
- the interest payment dates;
- whether any sinking fund is required;
- optional or mandatory redemption terms;
- authorized denominations, if other than $2,000 and integral multiples of $1,000 in excess thereof;
- the terms on which holders of the debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group may or are required to exercise, convert or exchange these securities into or for securities of Credit Suisse Group or securities of one or more other entities and any specific terms relating to the exercise, conversion or exchange feature;
- the terms on which holders of the debt securities issued by Credit Suisse may or are required to exercise, convert or exchange these securities into or for securities of one or more other entities other than Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse and any specific terms relating to the exercise, conversion or exchange feature;
• the currency or currency unit in which the debt securities will be denominated and, if different, the currency or currency unit in which payments of principal, premium or interest will be payable, if the specified currency is other than U.S. dollars, and any other terms relating to the debt securities denominated in a foreign currency and the specified currency;
• whether the debt securities are to be issued as individual certificates to each holder or in the form of global certificates held by a depositary on behalf of holders;
• information describing any book-entry features;
• whether and under what circumstances additional amounts will be paid on any debt securities as a result of withholding taxes and whether the debt securities can be redeemed if additional amounts must be paid;
• selling restrictions applicable to any series of debt securities, if any;
• the names and duties of any co-trustees, depositaries, authenticating agents, paying agents, transfer agents or registrars for any series; and
• any other terms consistent with the above.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations and considerations under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA.

Interest and Interest Rates

Each series of debt securities that bears interest will bear interest from its date of issue or from the most recent date to which interest on that series of debt securities has been paid or duly provided for, at the fixed or floating rate specified in the series of debt securities, until the principal amount has been paid or made available for payment. Interest will be payable on each interest payment date (except for certain original issue discount notes (as defined below) and except for a series of debt securities issued between a regular record date and an interest payment date) and at maturity or on redemption or repayment, if any. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, in the event that the maturity date of any series of debt securities is not a business day, principal and interest payable at maturity will be paid on the next succeeding business day with the same effect as if that following business day were the date on which the payment were due, except that the relevant issuer will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment except as otherwise provided under “—Payment of Additional Amounts.” Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest payments in respect of a series of debt securities will equal the amount of interest accrued from and including the immediately preceding interest payment date in respect of which interest has been paid or duly made available for payment (or from and including the date of issue, if no interest has been paid with respect to the applicable series of debt securities) to but excluding the related interest payment date, maturity date or redemption or repayment date, if any, as the case may be.

Interest will be payable to the person in whose name a debt security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date next preceding the related interest payment date, except that:

• if the relevant issuer fails to pay the interest due on an interest payment date, the defaulted interest will be paid to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date the relevant issuer will establish for the payment of defaulted interest; and
• interest payable at maturity, redemption or repayment will be payable to the person to whom principal shall be payable.
In addition, the interest rate on floating rate notes will in no event be higher than the maximum rate permitted by New York or other applicable law, as such law may be modified by any applicable United States law of general application.

The first payment of interest on any series of debt securities originally issued between a regular record date and an interest payment date will be made on the interest payment date following the next succeeding regular record date to the registered owner on such next succeeding regular record date.

**Fixed Rate Notes**

Each fixed rate debt security, which we refer to as a fixed rate note, will bear interest at the annual rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The interest payment dates for fixed rate notes will be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement and the regular record dates will be the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a business day) prior to each interest payment date unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on fixed rate notes will be computed and paid on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. In the event that any date for any payment on any fixed rate note is not a business day, payment of interest, premium, if any, or principal otherwise payable on such fixed rate note will be made on the next succeeding business day. The relevant issuer will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment.

**Floating Rate Notes**

Unless otherwise specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, floating rate debt securities, which we refer to as floating rate notes, will be issued as described below. Each applicable prospectus supplement will specify certain terms with respect to which such floating rate note is being delivered, including:

- whether the floating rate note is a regular floating rate note, an inverse floating rate note or a floating rate/fixed rate note (if not specified, the floating rate note will be a regular floating rate note);
- the interest rate basis or bases;
- initial interest rate;
- interest reset dates;
- interest reset period;
- interest payment dates;
- index maturity, if any;
- maximum interest rate and minimum interest rate, if any;
- the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any; and
- if one or more of the specified interest rate bases is LIBOR, the index currency, if any, as described below.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each regular record date for a floating rate note will be the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a business day) prior to each interest payment date.

The interest rate borne by the floating rate notes will be determined as follows:

- Unless a floating rate note is a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note, the floating rate note will be a regular floating rate note and, except as described below or in an
applicable prospectus supplement, will bear interest at the rate determined by reference to the applicable interest rate basis or bases:

- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on such regular floating rate note will be payable will be reset as of each interest reset date; provided, however, that the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate.

If a floating rate note is a floating rate/fixed rate note, then, except as described below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, the floating rate/fixed rate note will initially bear interest at the rate determined by reference to the applicable interest rate basis or bases:

- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on the floating rate/fixed rate note will be payable shall be reset as of each interest reset date, except that:

- the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate; and
- the interest rate in effect commencing on, and including, the fixed rate commencement date (as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) to the maturity date will be the fixed interest rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, or if no fixed interest rate is so specified and the floating rate/fixed rate note is still outstanding on the fixed rate commencement date, the interest rate in effect on the floating rate/fixed rate note on the day immediately preceding the fixed rate commencement date.

If a floating rate note is an inverse floating rate note, then, except as described below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, the inverse floating rate note will bear interest equal to the fixed interest rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement:

- minus the rate determined by reference to the interest rate basis or bases;
- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest rate on an inverse floating rate note will not be less than zero. Commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on such inverse floating rate note is payable will be reset as of each interest reset date; provided, however, that the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, each interest rate basis will be the rate determined in accordance with the applicable provisions below. Except as set forth above or in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest rate in effect on each day will be:

- if such day is an interest reset date, the interest rate as determined on the interest determination date (as defined below) immediately preceding such interest reset date; or
- if such day is not an interest reset date, the interest rate determined on the interest determination date immediately preceding the next preceding interest reset date.
Except for the fixed rate period described above for floating rate/fixed rate notes, interest on floating rate notes will be determined by reference to an interest rate basis, which may be one or more of:

- the Commercial Paper rate;
- the Federal Funds rate/Federal Funds open rate;
- LIBOR;
- the Prime rate;
- the Treasury rate; or
- any other interest rate basis or interest rate formula described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The “spread” is the number of basis points to be added to or subtracted from the related interest rate basis or bases applicable to a floating rate note. The “spread multiplier” is the percentage of the related interest rate basis or bases applicable to a floating rate note by which such interest rate basis or bases will be multiplied to determine the applicable interest rate on such floating rate note. The “index maturity” is the period to maturity of the instrument or obligation with respect to which the interest rate basis or bases will be calculated.

Each applicable prospectus supplement will specify whether the rate of interest on the related floating rate note will be reset daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually, annually or such other specified interest reset period and the dates on which such interest rate will be reset. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest reset date will be, in the case of floating rate notes which reset:

- daily, each business day;
- weekly, a business day that occurs in each week as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (with the exception of weekly reset Treasury rate notes, which will reset the Tuesday of each week except as specified below);
- monthly, a business day that occurs in each month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- quarterly, a business day that occurs in each third month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- semi-annually, a business day that occurs in each of two months of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement; and
- annually, a business day that occurs in one month of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If any interest reset date for any floating rate note would otherwise be a day that is not a business day, that interest reset date will be postponed to the next succeeding day that is a business day, except that in the case of a floating rate note as to which LIBOR is an applicable interest rate basis, if that business day falls in the next succeeding calendar month, the interest reset date will be the immediately preceding business day.

The term “business day” means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, any day that is not a Saturday or Sunday and that is not a day on which banking institutions are generally authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close in The
City of New York and any other place of payment with respect to the applicable series of debt securities and:

- with respect to LIBOR notes, “business day” will also include a London business day;
- with respect to any series of debt securities denominated in euros, “business day” will also include any day on which the TransEuropean Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System is open;
- with respect to any series of debt securities denominated in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars or euros, “business day” will not include a day on which banking institutions are generally authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close in the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency;
- “London business day” means any day that is both a business day and a day on which dealings in deposits in any currency specified in the applicable prospectus supplement are transacted, or with respect to any future date are expected to be transacted, in the London interbank market.

Except as provided below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, interest will be payable on the maturity date and in the case of floating rate notes which reset:

- daily, weekly or monthly, on a business day that occurs in each month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- quarterly, on a business day that occurs in each third month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- semi-annually, on a business day that occurs in each of two months of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement; and
- annually, on a business day that occurs in one month of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any interest payment date for any floating rate note (other than the maturity date, but including any redemption date or repayment date) would otherwise be a day that is not a business day, that interest payment date or redemption date or repayment date will be the next succeeding day that is a business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such following business day, except that if a floating rate note is a LIBOR note and if the next business day falls in the next succeeding calendar month, the interest payment date or redemption date or repayment date will be the immediately preceding business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such preceding business day. If the maturity date of a floating rate note falls on a day that is not a business day, the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, will be made on the next succeeding business day, and we will not pay any additional interest for the period from and after the maturity date.

All percentages resulting from any calculation on floating rate notes will be to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, with five one millionths of a percentage point rounded upwards (e.g., 9.876545% (or .09876545) would be rounded to 9.87655% (or .0987655)), and all dollar amounts used in or resulting from such calculation will be rounded to the nearest cent (with one-half cent being rounded upward).

With respect to each floating rate note, accrued interest is calculated by multiplying its face amount by an accrued interest factor. The accrued interest factor is computed by adding the interest factor calculated for each day from and including the later of (a) the date of issue and (b) the last day to which interest has been paid or duly provided for to but excluding the last date for which accrued interest is being calculated. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest factor for each such day will be computed by dividing the interest rate applicable to such day.
by 360, in the case of floating rate notes for which the interest rate basis is the Commercial Paper rate, the Federal Funds rate, the Federal Funds open rate, LIBOR or the Prime rate, or by the actual number of days in the year in the case of floating rate notes for which the interest rate basis is the Treasury rate. The accrued interest factor for floating rate notes for which the interest rate may be calculated with reference to two or more interest rate bases will be calculated in each period by selecting one such interest rate basis for such period in accordance with the provisions of the applicable prospectus supplement.

The interest rate applicable to each interest reset period commencing on the interest reset date with respect to that interest reset period will be the rate determined as of the interest determination date. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date with respect to the Commercial Paper rate, the Federal Funds rate, the Federal Funds open rate and the Prime rate will be the second business day preceding each interest reset date for the related floating rate note; and the interest determination date with respect to LIBOR will be the second London business day preceding each interest reset date. With respect to the Treasury rate, unless otherwise specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date will be the day in the week in which the related interest reset date falls on which day Treasury bills (as defined below) are normally auctioned in accordance with the schedule set out by the U.S. Treasury; provided, however, that if an auction is held on the Friday on the week preceding the related interest reset date, the related interest determination date will be such preceding Friday; and provided, further, that if an auction falls on any interest reset date then the related interest reset date will instead be the first business day following such auction. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date pertaining to a floating rate note, the interest rate of which is determined with reference to two or more interest rate bases, will be the latest business day which is at least two business days prior to each interest reset date for such floating rate note. Each interest rate basis will be determined and compared on such date, and the applicable interest rate will take effect on the related interest reset date, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise provided for in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, will be the calculation agent and for each interest reset date will determine the interest rate with respect to any floating rate note as described below. The calculation agent will notify the relevant issuer, the paying agent and the trustee of each determination of the interest rate applicable to a floating rate note promptly after such determination is made. The calculation agent will, upon the request of the holder of any floating rate note, provide the interest rate then in effect and, if determined, the interest rate which will become effective as a result of a determination made with respect to the most recent interest determination date relating to such floating rate note. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the "calculation date," where applicable, pertaining to any interest determination date will be the earlier of (a) the tenth calendar day after that interest determination date or, if such day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day or (b) the business day preceding the applicable interest payment date or maturity date, as the case may be.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the calculation agent will determine the interest rate basis with respect to floating rate notes as follows:

Commercial Paper Rate Notes. Commercial Paper rate debt securities, which we refer to as Commercial Paper rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Commercial Paper rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Commercial Paper rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.
Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “Commercial Paper rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Commercial Paper rate note, the money market yield (as defined below) of the rate on that date for commercial paper having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement, as published in H.15(519), under the heading “Commercial Paper—Non-financial.” In the event that the rate is not published prior to 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to such interest determination date, then the Commercial Paper rate will be the money market yield of the rate on the interest determination date for commercial paper of the specified index maturity as published in H.15 daily update under the heading “Commercial Paper—Non-financial” (with an index maturity of one month, two months or three months being deemed to be equivalent to an index maturity of 30 days, 60 days or 90 days, respectively). If by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on that calculation date, the rate is not yet available in either H.15(519) or H.15 daily update, the calculation agent will calculate the Commercial Paper rate on that interest determination date, which will be the money market yield corresponding to the arithmetic mean of the offered rates as of approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date for commercial paper of the specified index maturity placed for a non-financial issuer whose bond rating is “AA” or the equivalent, from a nationally recognized rating agency as quoted by three leading dealers of commercial paper in The City of New York selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the dealers selected as aforesaid by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting offered rates as set forth above, the Commercial Paper rate with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as the Commercial Paper rate for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

“Money market yield” will be a yield (expressed as a percentage) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

\[
\text{Money Market Yield} = \frac{D \times 360}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100
\]

where “D” refers to the applicable per annum rate for commercial paper quoted on a bank discount basis and expressed as a decimal, and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the period for which interest is being calculated.

**Federal Funds Rate Notes/Federal Funds Open Rate Notes.** Federal Funds rate debt securities, which we refer to as Federal Funds rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Federal Funds rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Federal Funds rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement. Federal Funds open rate debt securities, which we refer to as Federal Funds open rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Federal Funds open rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Federal Funds open rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Federal Funds rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Federal Funds rate note, the rate applicable to such date for Federal Funds opposite the caption “Federal funds (effective),” as displayed on Reuters on page 118 (or any page which may replace such page on such service) under the heading “EFFECT” on the business day immediately following such interest determination date. If such rate is not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the business day immediately following such interest determination date, the Federal Funds rate will be the rate applicable to such interest determination date as published in H.15 daily update (or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate) under the heading “Federal Funds (effective).” If that rate is not published in H.15 daily update (or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate) by 4:15 p.m., New York City time, on the business day immediately following such interest determination date, the calculation agent will calculate the Federal Funds rate applicable to
such interest determination date, which will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight United States dollar Federal Funds as of 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date arranged by three leading brokers (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) of Federal Funds transactions in The City of New York selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the brokers selected as aforesaid by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting as set forth above, the Federal Funds rate applicable to such interest determination date will be the same as the Federal Funds rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Federal Funds open rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Federal Funds open rate note, the rate for such day for federal funds transactions among members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers on such day, as published under the heading “Federal Funds” opposite the caption “Open” as such rate is displayed on Reuters (or any successor service) on page 5 (or any page which may replace such page on such service) (“Reuters Page 5”). In the event that on any interest determination date no reported rate appears on Reuters Page 5 by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, the rate for the interest determination date will be the rate for that day displayed on FFPREBON Index page on Bloomberg which is the Fed Funds Opening Rate as reported by Prebon Yamane (or any successor) on Bloomberg. In the event that on any interest determination date no reported rate appears on Reuters Page 5 or the FFPREBON Index page on Bloomberg or another recognized electronic source by 3 p.m., New York City time, the interest rate applicable to the next interest reset period will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight U.S. dollar Federal Funds prior to 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date arranged by three leading brokers (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) of Federal Funds transactions in New York City selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the brokers selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting as set forth above, the Federal Funds open rate with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as the Federal Funds open rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Federal Funds open rate in effect for any day that is not a business day shall be the Federal Funds open rate in effect for the prior business day.

LIBOR Notes. LIBOR debt securities, which we refer to as LIBOR notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to LIBOR and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the LIBOR notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the calculation agent will determine “LIBOR” for each interest reset date as follows:

• With respect to an interest determination date relating to a LIBOR note, LIBOR will be the offered rate for deposits in the London interbank market in the index currency (as defined below) having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date that appears on the Designated LIBOR Page (as defined below) or a successor reporter of such rates selected by the calculation agent and acceptable to us, as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on such interest determination date (the “reported rate”). If no rate appears on the Designated LIBOR Page, LIBOR in respect of such interest determination date will be determined as if the parties had specified the rate described in the following paragraph;

• With respect to an interest determination date relating to a LIBOR note to which the last sentence of the previous paragraph applies, the calculation agent will request the principal
London offices of each of four major reference banks (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) in the London interbank market selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, to provide the calculation agent with its offered quotation for deposits in the index currency for the period of the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date to prime banks in the London interbank market at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on such interest determination date and in a principal amount that is representative for a single transaction in such index currency in such market at such time. If at least two such quotations are provided, LIBOR determined on such interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of such quotations. If fewer than two quotations are provided, LIBOR determined on such interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted at approximately 11:00 a.m. (or such other time specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), in the principal financial center of the country of the specified index currency, on that interest determination date for loans made in the index currency to leading European banks having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date and in a principal amount that is representative for a single transaction in that index currency in that market at such time by three major reference banks (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) in such principal financial center selected by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if fewer than three reference banks so selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are quoting such rates as mentioned in this sentence, LIBOR with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as LIBOR in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

“Index currency” means the currency (including currency units and composite currencies) specified in the applicable prospectus supplement as the currency with respect to which LIBOR will be calculated. If no currency is specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the index currency will be U.S. dollars.

“Designated LIBOR Page” means the display on page LIBOR01 (or any other page specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) of Reuters (or any successor service) for the purpose of displaying the London interbank offered rates of major banks for the applicable index currency (or such other page as may replace that page on that service for the purpose of displaying such rates).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “principal financial center” means the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency or specified index currency, as applicable, except that with respect to U.S. dollars and euro, the principal financial center shall be New York City and Brussels, respectively.

Prime Rate Notes. Prime rate debt securities, which we refer to as Prime rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Prime rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Prime rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “Prime rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date, the rate set forth in H.15(519) for that date opposite the caption “Bank Prime Loan” or, if not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date, the rate on such interest determination date as published in H.15 daily update under the caption “Bank Prime Loan.” If that rate is not yet published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to that interest determination date, the Prime rate for that interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates of interest publicly announced by each bank named on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page (as defined below) as that bank’s prime rate or
base lending rate as in effect as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, for that interest determination date as quoted on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page on that interest determination date, or, if fewer than four of these rates appear on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page for that interest determination date, the rate will be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates quoted on the basis of the actual number of days in the year divided by 360 as of the close of business on that interest determination date by at least two of the three major money center banks in The City of New York selected and identified by us or by the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, from which quotations are requested. If fewer than two quotations are provided, the calculation agent will calculate the Prime rate, which will be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates in The City of New York quoted by the appropriate number of substitute banks or trust companies organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, or any State thereof, in each case having total equity capital of at least $500 million and being subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, to quote prime rates. “Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page” means the display designated as the “USPRIME1” page on Reuters (or such other page as may replace the USPRIME1 Page on that service for the purpose of displaying prime rates or base lending rates of major United States banks).

**Treasury Rate Notes.** Treasury rate debt securities, which we refer to as Treasury rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Treasury rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Treasury rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Treasury rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Treasury rate note, the rate from the auction held on such interest determination date, which we refer to as the “auction,” of direct obligations of the United States, which we refer to as Treasury bills, having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement under the caption “INVESTMENT RATE” on the display on Reuters (or any successor service) on page USAUCTION10 (or any other page as may replace such page on such service) or page USAUCTION11 (or any other page as may replace such page on such service) or, if not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to such interest determination date, the bond equivalent yield (as defined below) of the rate for such Treasury bills as published in H.15 daily update, or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate, under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills/Auction High” or, if not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related calculation date, the bond equivalent yield of the auction rate of such Treasury bills as announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury. In the event that the auction rate of Treasury bills having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement is not so announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or if no such auction is held, then the Treasury rate will be the bond equivalent yield of the rate on that interest determination date of Treasury bills having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement as published in H.15(519) under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills (Secondary Market)” or, if not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related calculation date, the rate on that interest determination date of such Treasury bills as published in H.15 daily update, or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate, under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills (Secondary Market).” In the event such rate is not published in H.15(519), H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on such calculation date, the calculation agent will calculate the Treasury rate, which will be a bond equivalent yield of the arithmetic mean of the secondary market bid rates, as of approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date, of three leading primary U.S. government securities dealers (which may include Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC) selected and identified by us or by the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, for the issue of Treasury bills with a remaining maturity closest to the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement; provided,
however, that if the dealers selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting bid
rates as mentioned in this sentence, the Treasury rate with respect to the interest determination date
will be the same as the Treasury rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if
there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

The term “bond equivalent yield” means a yield (expressed as a percentage) calculated in
accordance with the following formula:

\[
\text{Bond equivalent yield} = \frac{D \times N \times 100}{360-D \times M}
\]

where “D” refers to the applicable per annum rate for Treasury bills quoted on a bank discount basis,
“N” refers to 365 or 366, as the case may be, and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the
applicable interest reset period.

Indexed Notes

The relevant issuer may offer from time to time indexed notes, the return on which is linked to
the performance of one or more underlyings or a basket of such underlyings. We will refer generally to
each index, exchange-traded fund, equity security of an issuer, exchange rate, commodity, commodity
futures contract or any other market measure or reference asset as an “underlying.” The one or more
underlyings or the basket to which the securities may be linked will be specified in the applicable
prospectus supplement, along with any terms applicable to such indexed note.

An investment in indexed notes has significant risks, and has risks and characteristics not
associated with conventional debt securities. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify the risks
and characteristics associated with the indexed notes and describe the circumstances in which you could
lose some or all of your investment.

Dual Currency Notes

Dual currency debt securities, which we refer to as dual currency notes, are any series of debt
securities as to which we have a one-time option, exercisable on a specified date in whole, but not in
part, with respect to all dual currency notes issued on the same day and having the same terms, of
making all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest after the exercise of such option,
whether at maturity or otherwise (which payments would otherwise be made in the face amount
currency of such series of debt securities specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), in the
optional payment currency specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of the dual
currency notes together with information as to the relative value of the face amount currency compared
to the optional payment currency and as to tax considerations associated with an investment in dual
currency notes will also be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we elect on any option election date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement to pay in
the optional payment currency instead of the face amount currency, payments of interest, premium, if
any, and principal made after such option election date may be worth less, at the then current exchange
rate, than if we had made such payments in the face amount currency. We refer you to “Foreign
Currency Risks.”

Renewable Notes

The relevant issuer may also issue from time to time variable rate renewable debt securities, which
we refer to as renewable notes, which will mature on an interest payment date specified in the
applicable prospectus supplement unless the maturity of all or a portion of the principal amount of the
renewable notes is extended in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable prospectus
supplement.
Short-Term Notes

The relevant issuer may offer from time to time series of debt securities with maturities of less than one year, which we refer to as short-term notes. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on short-term notes will be payable at maturity. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on short-term notes that are floating rate notes (other than Treasury rate notes) will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 360, and interest on short-term notes that are Treasury rate notes will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be.

Extension of Maturity

The applicable prospectus supplement will indicate whether the relevant issuer has the option to extend the maturity of a series of debt securities (other than an amortizing note) for one or more periods up to but not beyond the final maturity date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. If the relevant issuer has that option with respect to any series of debt securities (other than an amortizing note), we will describe the procedures in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Amortizing Notes

Amortizing debt securities, which we refer to as amortizing notes, are a series of debt securities for which payments combining principal and interest are made in installments over the life of such series of debt securities. Payments with respect to amortizing notes will be applied first to interest due and payable on the amortizing notes and then to the reduction of the unpaid principal amount of the amortizing notes. The relevant issuer will provide further information on the additional terms and conditions of any issue of amortizing notes in the applicable prospectus supplement. A table setting forth repayment information in respect of each amortizing note will be included in the applicable prospectus supplement and set forth on the amortizing notes.

Original Issue Discount Notes

The relevant issuer may offer series of debt securities, which we refer to as original issue discount notes, from time to time at an issue price (as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) that is less than 100% of the principal amount of such series of debt securities (i.e., par). Original issue discount notes may not bear any interest currently or may bear interest at a rate that is below market rates at the time of issuance. The difference between the issue price of an original issue discount note and par is referred to herein as the “discount.” In the event of redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity of an original issue discount note, the amount payable to the holder of an original issue discount note will be equal to the sum of (a) the issue price (increased by any accruals of discount) and, in the event of any redemption by us of such original issue discount note (if applicable), multiplied by the initial redemption percentage specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (as adjusted by the initial redemption percentage reduction, if applicable) and (b) any unpaid interest on such original issue discount note accrued from the date of issue to the date of such redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, for purposes of determining the amount of discount that has accrued as of any date on which a redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity occurs for an original issue discount note, the discount will be accrued using a constant yield method. The constant yield will be calculated using a 30-day month, 360-day year convention, a compounding period that, except for the initial period (as defined below), corresponds to the shortest period between interest payment dates for the applicable original issue discount note (with ratable accruals within a compounding period), a coupon rate equal to the initial coupon rate.
applicable to such original issue discount note and an assumption that the maturity of such original issue discount note will not be accelerated. If the period from the date of issue to the initial interest payment date, or the initial period, for an original issue discount note is shorter than the compounding period for such original issue discount note, a proportionate amount of the yield for an entire compounding period will be accrued. If the initial period is longer than the compounding period, then such period will be divided into a regular compounding period and a short period with the short period being treated as provided in the preceding sentence. The accrual of the applicable discount may differ from the accrual of original issue discount for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

Certain original issue discount notes may not be treated as having original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and debt securities other than original issue discount notes may be treated as issued with original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We refer you to “Taxation—United States Taxation.”

Redemption at the Option of the Relevant Issuer

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer cannot redeem debt securities prior to maturity. The relevant issuer may redeem a series of debt securities at its option prior to the maturity date only if an initial redemption date is specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If so specified, the relevant issuer can redeem the debt securities of such series at its option on any date on and after the applicable initial redemption date in whole or from time to time in part in increments of $2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in such applicable prospectus supplement (provided that any remaining principal amount of the debt securities of such series will be at least $2,000 or such other minimum denomination), at the applicable redemption price, together with unpaid interest accrued to the date of redemption, on notice given not more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of redemption, unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, and in accordance with the provisions of the applicable indenture. By redemption price for a debt security of a series, we mean an amount equal to the initial redemption percentage specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (as adjusted by the annual redemption percentage reduction specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any) multiplied by the unpaid principal amount of the debt security to be redeemed. The initial redemption percentage, if any, applicable to a series of debt securities may decline on each anniversary of the initial redemption date by an amount equal to the applicable annual redemption percentage reduction, if any, until the redemption price is equal to 100% of the unpaid principal amount to be redeemed. The redemption price of original issue discount notes is described above under “—Original Issue Discount Notes.”

Debt securities denominated in a foreign currency may be subject to different restrictions on redemption. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption.”

Repayment at the Option of the Holders; Repurchase

Holders may require the relevant issuer to repay a series of debt securities prior to maturity only if one or more optional repayment dates are specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If so specified, the relevant issuer will repay debt securities of such series at the option of the holders on any optional repayment date in whole or in part from time to time in increments of $2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (provided that any remaining principal amount thereof will be at least $2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), at a repayment price equal to 100% of the unpaid principal amount to be repaid, together with unpaid interest accrued to the date of repayment. A holder who wants the relevant issuer to repay a debt security prior to maturity must deliver the debt security, together with the form “Option to Elect Repayment” properly completed, to the trustee at its corporate trust office
(or any other address that the relevant issuer specifies in the applicable prospectus supplement or notifies holders from time to time) no more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of repayment. Exercise of a repayment option by the holder will be irrevocable. The repayment price of original issue discount notes is described above under “—Original Issue Discount Notes.” Notwithstanding the foregoing, the relevant issuer will comply with Section 14(e) under the Exchange Act to the extent applicable, and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act which may then be applicable, in connection with any obligation to repurchase a series of debt securities.

Only the depositary may exercise the repayment option in respect of global securities representing book-entry debt securities. Accordingly, beneficial owners of global securities that desire to have all or any portion of book-entry debt securities represented by global securities repaid must direct the participant of the depositary through which they own their interest to direct the depositary to exercise the repayment option on their behalf by delivering the related global security and duly completed election form to the trustee as aforesaid. In order to ensure that the global security and election form are received by the trustee on a particular day, the applicable beneficial owner must so direct the participant through which it owns its interest before that participant’s deadline for accepting instructions for that day. Different firms may have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers. Accordingly, beneficial owners should consult the participants through which they own their interest for the respective deadlines of those participants. All instructions given to participants from beneficial owners of global securities relating to the option to elect repayment will be irrevocable. In addition, at the time instructions are given by a beneficial owner, the beneficial owner must cause the participant through which it owns its interest to transfer that beneficial owner’s interest in the global security or securities representing the related book-entry debt securities, on the depositary’s records, to the trustee. We refer you to “—Book-Entry System.” Debt securities denominated in a foreign currency may be subject to different restrictions on repayment. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption.” The relevant issuer may at any time purchase debt securities at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such debt securities purchased by the relevant issuer may, at its discretion, be held, resold or surrendered to the trustee for cancellation.

Tax Redemption

If specifically provided by the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer may redeem a series of debt securities at its option at any time, in whole but not in part, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ notice, unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, at the principal amount of such series of debt securities being redeemed, together with accrued interest to the date of redemption, if it has or will become obligated to pay additional interest on such series of debt securities as described under “—Payment of Additional Amounts” below as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws (or any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder) of Switzerland or the United States, as applicable, or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date of the applicable prospectus supplement, and such obligation cannot be avoided by the relevant issuer taking reasonable measures available to it, provided that no such notice of redemption will be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which it would be obliged to pay such additional interest were a payment in respect of the debt securities of such series then due. Prior to the giving of any notice of redemption pursuant to this paragraph, the relevant issuer will deliver to the trustee a certificate stating that it is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to its right to redeem have occurred, and an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing to the effect that the relevant issuer has or will become obligated to pay such additional interest as a result of such change or amendment.
Payment of Additional Amounts

If specifically provided by the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer will, subject to the exceptions and limitations set forth below, pay such additional amounts to the holder of a series of debt securities as may be necessary so that every net payment on such series of debt securities, after deduction or withholding for or on account of any present or future tax, assessment or other governmental charge imposed upon or as a result of such payment by Switzerland or the United States, as applicable, or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, will not be less than the amount provided in such series of debt securities to be then due and payable.

Switzerland

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the debt securities shall be made by the relevant issuer free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or within Switzerland or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, the relevant issuer shall pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable by the relevant issuer to any such holder for or on account of:

(i) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of such debt security by reason of the holder having some connection with Switzerland other than the mere holding of the debt security;

(ii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of any debt security presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting such debt security for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days;

(iii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of the relevant debt security pursuant to laws enacted by Switzerland providing for the taxation of payments according to principles similar to those laid down in the draft legislation of the Swiss Federal Council on December 17, 2014, or otherwise changing the Swiss federal withholding tax system from an issuer-based system to a paying agent-based system pursuant to which a person in Switzerland other than the issuer is required to withhold tax on any interest payments; or

(iv) if Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting through its Zurich head office, is the relevant issuer, any such taxes imposed in respect of the relevant debt security pursuant to the Swiss Federal Withholding Tax Code of 13 October 1965 (Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13 Oktober 1965);

(v) any withholding or deduction imposed on any payment by reason of FATCA (as defined below); or

(vi) any combination of two or more items (i) through (v) above.

“Relevant Date” as used herein means whichever is the later of (x) the date on which such payment first becomes due and (y) if the full amount payable has not been received by the trustee on or prior to such date, the date on which the full amount having been so received, notice to that effect shall have been given to the holders.
If the relevant issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting through a U.S. branch (or in the case of Credit Suisse, through its Cayman branch), all payments of principal and interest in respect of the debt securities shall be made by the relevant issuer free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges, each in the nature of a tax, imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by the United States or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, the relevant issuer shall pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable by the relevant issuer to any such holder for or on account of:

(i) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for (a) the existence of any present or former connection between such holder and the United States, including, without limitation, such holder being or having been a citizen or resident thereof or being or having been engaged in trade or business or present therein or having or having had a permanent establishment therein or (b) such holder’s past or present status as a personal holding company, foreign personal holding company or private foundation or other tax-exempt organization with respect to the United States or as a corporation that accumulates earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;

(ii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer or personal property tax or any similar tax, assessment or other governmental charge;

(iii) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for the presentation by the holder of a debt security for payment more than 15 days after the date on which such payment became due and payable or on which payment thereof was duly provided for, whichever occurs later;

(iv) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that is payable otherwise than by deduction or withholding from a payment on such series of debt securities;

(v) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge required to be deducted or withheld by any paying agent from a payment on such series of debt securities, if such payment can be made without such deduction or withholding by any other paying agent;

(vi) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for a failure to comply with any applicable certification, documentation, information or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the United States of the holder or beneficial owner of such series of debt securities if, without regard to any tax treaty, such compliance is required by statute or regulation of the United States as a precondition to relief or exemption from such tax, assessment or other governmental charge;

(vii) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge imposed on a holder of such series of debt securities that actually or constructively owns 10 percent or more of the combined voting power of all classes of the relevant issuer’s stock or that is a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in Section 957 of the Code) related to the relevant issuer through stock ownership;

(viii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges required to be deducted or withheld from a payment or deemed payment that is treated as a “dividend equivalent” payment under the Code, Treasury regulations, or other law or official guidance of the United States;
(ix) any such withholding or deduction imposed on any payment by reason of FATCA (as defined below); or

(x) any combination of two or more items (i) through (ix) above;

nor will such additional amounts be paid with respect to a payment on such series of debt securities to a holder that is a fiduciary or partnership or other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to the additional amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, member or beneficial owner been the holder of such series of debt securities.

US. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Payments on the debt securities will be subject in all cases to any withholding or deduction required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the Code, or described in any agreement between any jurisdiction and the United States relating to the foreign account provisions of the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010, or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, official interpretations thereof, or any agreements, law, regulation or other official guidance implementing an intergovernmental agreement or other intergovernmental approach thereto (collectively, “FATCA”).

Subordination

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, when the term “senior indebtedness” is used in the context of the subordinated debt securities, it means, with respect to an issuer:

- any money such entity has borrowed, including any senior debt securities issued under the relevant senior indenture;
- any money borrowed by someone else where such entity has assumed or guaranteed the obligations, directly or indirectly;
- any letters of credit and acceptances made by banks on such entity’s behalf; and
- indebtedness that such entity has incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition of any property.

Senior indebtedness shall not include any indebtedness that is expressed to be subordinated to or on par with the subordinated debt securities or any money owed to an entity’s subsidiaries.

The subordinated indentures provide that the relevant issuer cannot:

- make any payments of principal, premium or interest on the subordinated debt securities;
- acquire any subordinated debt securities; or
- defease any subordinated debt securities;

if

- any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than $100 million has become due either on maturity or as a result of acceleration or otherwise and the principal, premium and interest on that senior indebtedness has not yet been paid in full by such entity; or
- such entity has defaulted in the payment of any principal, premium or interest on any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than $100 million at the time the payment was due, unless and until the payment default is cured by such entity or waived by the holders of the senior indebtedness.
If the relevant issuer is liquidated, the holders of the senior indebtedness will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash for principal, premium and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of subordinated debt securities receive any of such entity's assets. As a result, holders of subordinated debt securities may receive a smaller proportion of such entity's assets in liquidation than holders of senior indebtedness. In such a situation, holders of the subordinated debt securities could lose all or part of their investment.

Even if the subordination provisions prevent the relevant issuer from making any payment when due on the subordinated debt securities, the relevant issuer will be in default on its obligations under the applicable subordinated indenture if it does not make the payment when due. This means that the trustee and the holders of subordinated debt securities can take action against the relevant issuer, but they would not receive any money until the claims of the senior indebtedness have been fully satisfied.

The subordinated indentures allow the holders of senior indebtedness to obtain specific performance of the subordination provisions from the relevant issuer or any holder of subordinated debt securities.

There is no restriction on the amount of further debt securities that the relevant issuer may issue or guarantee which rank senior to or pari passu with the subordinated debt securities. The issue of any such further debt securities may reduce the amount that may be recovered by holders of subordinated debt securities in the event that the relevant issuer is wound up and/or may limit the ability of the relevant issuer to meet its obligations under the subordinated debt securities.

**Consolidation, Merger or Sale**

The relevant issuer will agree in the applicable indentures not to consolidate with or merge with or into any other person or convey or transfer all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any person unless:

- it is the continuing person; or
- the successor expressly assumes by supplemental indenture its obligations under such indenture.

In either case, the relevant issuer will also have to deliver a certificate to the trustee stating that after giving effect to the merger there will not be any defaults under the applicable indenture and, if the relevant issuer is not the continuing person, an opinion of counsel stating that the merger and the supplemental indentures comply with these provisions and that the supplemental indentures are legal, valid and binding obligations of the successor corporation enforceable against it.

Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse Group may issue debt securities directly or through one or more branches and Credit Suisse may, at any time, transfer its obligations under the debt securities from the head office to any branch of Credit Suisse or from any branch of Credit Suisse to another branch or to its head office.

**Modification of the Indentures**

In general, rights and obligations of the relevant issuer and the holders under each applicable indenture may be modified if the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series affected by the modification consent to such modification. However, each of the indentures provides that, unless each affected holder agrees, an amendment cannot:

- make any adverse change to any payment term of a debt security such as extending the maturity date, extending the date on which the relevant issuer has to pay interest or make a sinking fund payment, reducing the interest rate, reducing the amount of principal the relevant issuer has to repay, reducing the amount of principal of a debt security issued with original issue discount that
would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding, changing the currency or place in which the relevant issuer has to make any payment of principal, premium or interest, modifying any redemption or repurchase right to the detriment of the holder, modifying any right to convert or exchange the debt securities for another security to the detriment of the holder, and impairing any right of a holder to bring suit for payment;

• reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities needed to make any amendment to the applicable indenture or to waive any covenant or default;

• waive any payment default; or

• make any change to the amendment provisions of the applicable indenture.

However, other than in the circumstances mentioned above, if the relevant issuer and the trustee agree, the applicable indenture may be amended without notifying any holders or seeking their consent if the amendment does not materially and adversely affect any holder.

In particular, if the relevant issuer and the trustee agree, the applicable indenture may be amended without notifying any holders or seeking their consent to add a guarantee from a third party on the outstanding and future debt securities to be issued under an applicable indenture.

Covenants

The relevant issuer may be subject to additional covenants, including restrictive covenants in respect of a particular series of debt securities. Such additional covenants will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and, to the extent necessary, in the supplemental indenture or board resolution relating to that series of debt securities.

Events of Default

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, an event of default with respect to a series of debt securities occurs upon:

• a default in payment of the principal or any premium on any debt security of that series when due;

• a default in payment of interest when due on any debt security of that series for 30 days;

• a default in performing any other covenant in the indenture applicable to that series for 60 days after written notice from the trustee or from the holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of such series; or

• certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the relevant issuer.

Any additional or different events of default applicable to a particular series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such series.

The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default (except in the payment of principal, premium or interest) if it considers such withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders. A default is any event which is an event of default described above or would be an event of default but for the giving of notice or the passage of time.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if an event of default occurs and continues, the trustee or the holders of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities specified below may require the relevant issuer to repay immediately, or accelerate:

• the entire principal of the debt securities of such series; or
• if the debt securities are original issue discount securities, such portion of the principal as may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if the event of default occurs because of a default in a payment of principal or interest on the debt securities, then the trustee or the holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities of that series can accelerate that series of debt securities. If the event of default occurs because of a failure to perform any other covenant in the applicable indenture for the benefit of one or more series of debt securities, then the trustee or the holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities of all series affected, voting as one class, can accelerate all of the affected series of debt securities. If the event of default occurs because of bankruptcy proceedings, then all of the debt securities under the applicable indenture will be accelerated automatically. Therefore, except in the case of a default on a payment of principal or interest on the debt securities of your series or a default due to bankruptcy or insolvency of the relevant issuer, it is possible that you may not be able to accelerate the debt securities of your series because of the failure of holders of other series to take action.

The holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of all affected series, voting as one class, can rescind this accelerated payment requirement or waive any past default or event of default or allow noncompliance with any provision of the applicable indenture. However, they cannot waive a default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any of the debt securities.

After an event of default, the trustee must exercise the same degree of care a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of her or his own affairs. Subject to these requirements, the trustee is not obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable indenture at the request, order or direction of any holders, unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable indemnity. If they provide this reasonable indemnity, the holders of a majority in principal amount of all affected series of debt securities, voting as one class, may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding or any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any power conferred upon the trustee, for any series of debt securities.

Defeasance

The term defeasance means discharge from some or all of the obligations under the applicable indenture. If the relevant issuer deposits with the trustee sufficient cash or government securities to pay the principal, interest, any premium and any other sums due to the stated maturity date or a redemption date of the debt securities of a particular series, then at the relevant issuer’s option:

• the relevant issuer will be discharged from their respective obligations with respect to the debt securities of such series; or

• the relevant issuer will no longer be under any obligation to comply with the restrictive covenants, if any, contained in the applicable indenture and any supplemental indenture or board resolution with respect to the debt securities of such series, and the events of default relating to failures to comply with covenants will no longer apply to them.

If this happens, the holders of the debt securities of the affected series will not be entitled to the benefits of the applicable indenture except for registration of transfer and exchange of debt securities and replacement of lost, stolen or mutilated debt securities. Instead, the holders will only be able to rely on the deposited funds or obligations for payment.

The relevant issuer must deliver to the trustee an officers’ certificate and an opinion of counsel to the effect that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities to recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of a complete discharge, such opinion must be based on a ruling received from or published by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or on a change in applicable U.S. federal income tax law.
Information Concerning the Trustee for the Debt Securities

The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York (as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in the case of senior and subordinated indentures with Credit Suisse Group), with its corporate trust office at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286, will be the trustee for the debt securities. The trustee will be required to perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture, except when a default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the debt securities. After a default, the trustee must exercise the same degree of care that a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of her or his own affairs. Subject to these requirements, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the powers vested in it by the applicable indenture at the request of any holder of debt securities unless the holder offers the trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by exercising those powers.

The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, has loaned money to Credit Suisse Group and certain of its subsidiaries and affiliates and provided other services to it and has acted as trustee or fiscal agent under certain of its and its subsidiaries’ and affiliates’ indentures or fiscal agency agreements in the past and may do so in the future as a part of its regular business.

Governing Law

The debt securities and the related indentures will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except for, in the case of subordinated debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, the subordination provisions thereof, which will be governed by Swiss law.

Payment and Transfer

Unless otherwise provided for in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will be issued only as registered securities, which means that the name of the holder will be entered in a register that will be kept by the applicable trustee or another agent appointed by the relevant issuer. Unless stated otherwise in a prospectus supplement, and except as described under “—Book-Entry System” below, principal and interest payments will be made at the office of the paying agent or agents named in the prospectus supplement or by check mailed to you at your address as it appears in the register.

Unless other procedures are described in a prospectus supplement, and except as described under “—Book-Entry System” below, you will be able to transfer registered debt securities at the office of the transfer agent or agents named in the prospectus supplement. You may also exchange registered debt securities at the office of the transfer agent for an equal aggregate principal amount of registered debt securities of the same series having the same maturity date, interest rate and other terms as long as the debt securities are issued in authorized denominations.

Neither the relevant issuer nor the applicable trustee will impose any service charge for any transfer or exchange of a debt security. The relevant issuer may, however, ask you to pay any taxes or other governmental charges in connection with a transfer or exchange of debt securities.

Book-Entry System

Debt securities may be issued under a book-entry system in the form of one or more global securities. The global securities will be registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee and deposited with that depositary or its custodian. Unless stated otherwise in the prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or DTC, will be the depositary if a depositary is used.
Following the issuance of a global security in registered form, the depositary will credit the accounts of its participants with the debt securities upon the relevant issuer’s instructions. Only persons who hold directly or indirectly through financial institutions that are participants in the depositary can hold beneficial interests in the global securities. Since the laws of some jurisdictions require certain types of purchasers to take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form, you may encounter difficulties in your ability to own, transfer or pledge beneficial interests in a global security.

So long as the depositary or its nominee is the registered owner of a global security, the relevant issuer, the guarantor (if applicable) and the applicable trustee will treat the depositary as the sole owner or holder of the debt securities for purposes of the applicable indenture. Therefore, except as set forth below, you will not be entitled to have debt securities registered in your name or to receive physical delivery of certificates representing the debt securities. Accordingly, you will have to rely on the procedures of the depositary and the participant in the depositary through whom you hold your beneficial interest in order to exercise any rights of a holder under the applicable indenture. We understand that under existing practices, the depositary would act upon the instructions of a participant or authorize that participant to take any action that a holder is entitled to take.

Unless stated otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, you may elect to hold interests in the global securities through either DTC (in the United States) or Clearstream Banking, sociétée anonyme, which we refer to as Clearstream, Luxembourg, or Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., or its successor, as operator of the Euroclear System, which we refer to as Euroclear (outside of the United States), if you are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. Interests held through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will be recorded on DTC’s books as being held by the U.S. depositary for each of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, which U.S. depositaries will in turn hold interests on behalf of their participants’ customers’ securities accounts.

As long as the debt securities of a series are represented by global securities, the relevant issuer will pay principal of and interest and premium on those securities to, or as directed by, DTC as the registered holder of the global securities. Payments to DTC will be in immediately available funds by wire transfer. DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as applicable, will credit the relevant accounts of their participants on the applicable date. Neither the relevant issuer nor the applicable trustee will be responsible for making any payments to participants or customers of participants or for maintaining any records relating to the holdings of participants and their customers, and you will have to rely on the procedures of the depositary and its participants. If an issue of debt securities is denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar, the relevant issuer will make payments of principal and any interest in the foreign currency in which the debt securities are denominated, or in U.S. dollars. DTC has elected to have all payments of principal and interest paid in U.S. dollars unless notified by any of its participants through which an interest in the debt securities is held that it elects, in accordance with, and to the extent permitted by, the applicable supplement and the relevant debt security, to receive payment of principal or interest in the foreign currency. On or prior to the third business day after the record date for payment of interest and 12 days prior to the date for payment of principal, a participant will be required to notify DTC of (a) its election to receive all, or the specified portion, of payment in the foreign currency and (b) its instructions for wire transfer of payment to a foreign currency account.

DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have, respectively, advised us as follows:

- **As to DTC:** DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities deposited with it by its participants and facilitates the settlement of transactions among its participants in such securities.
through electronic computerized book-entry changes in accounts of the participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC’s participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of whom (and/or their representatives) own DTC. Access to DTC’s book-entry system is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the financial community for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

• As to Clearstream, Luxembourg: Clearstream, Luxembourg has advised us that it was incorporated as a limited liability company under Luxembourg law. Clearstream, Luxembourg is owned by Deutsche Börse AG. The shareholders of this entity are banks, securities dealers and financial institutions.

Clearstream, Luxembourg holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Clearstream, Luxembourg customers through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of Clearstream, Luxembourg customers, thus eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates. Transactions may be settled by Clearstream, Luxembourg in many currencies, including U.S. dollars. Clearstream, Luxembourg provides to its customers, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities, securities lending and borrowing. Clearstream, Luxembourg also deals with domestic securities markets in over 30 countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Clearstream, Luxembourg interfaces with domestic markets in a number of countries. Clearstream, Luxembourg has established an electronic bridge with Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., the operator of Euroclear, or the Euroclear operator, to facilitate settlement of trades between Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear.

As a registered bank in Luxembourg, Clearstream, Luxembourg is subject to regulation by the Luxembourg Commission for the Supervision of the Financial Sector. Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are recognized financial institutions around the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. In the United States, Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are limited to securities brokers and dealers and banks, and may include any underwriters or agents for the debt securities. Other institutions that maintain a custodial relationship with a Clearstream, Luxembourg customer may obtain indirect access to Clearstream, Luxembourg. Clearstream, Luxembourg is an indirect participant in DTC. Distributions with respect to the debt securities held beneficially through Clearstream, Luxembourg will be credited to cash accounts of Clearstream, Luxembourg customers in accordance with its rules and procedures, to the extent received by Clearstream, Luxembourg.

• As to Euroclear: Euroclear has advised us that it was created in 1968 to hold securities for participants of Euroclear and to clear and settle transactions between Euroclear participants through simultaneous electronic book-entry delivery against payment, thus eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates and risk from lack of simultaneous transfers of securities and cash.Transactions may now be settled in many currencies, including U.S. dollars and Japanese Yen. Euroclear provides various other services, including securities lending and borrowing and interfaces with domestic markets in several countries generally similar to the arrangements for cross-market transfers with DTC described below.

Euroclear is operated by the Euroclear operator, under contract with Euroclear plc, a U.K. corporation. The Euroclear operator conducts all operations, and all Euroclear securities clearance accounts and Euroclear cash accounts are accounts with the Euroclear operator, not
Euroclear plc. Euroclear plc establishes policy for Euroclear on behalf of Euroclear participants. Euroclear participants include banks (including central banks), securities brokers and dealers and other professional financial intermediaries and may include any underwriters for the debt securities. Indirect access to Euroclear is also available to other firms that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Euroclear participant, either directly or indirectly. Euroclear is an indirect participant in DTC.

The Euroclear operator is a Belgian bank. The Belgian Banking Commission and the National Bank of Belgium regulate and examine the Euroclear operator.

The Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System, or the Euroclear Terms and Conditions, and applicable Belgian law govern securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with the Euroclear operator. Specifically, these terms and conditions govern:

- transfers of securities and cash within Euroclear;
- withdrawal of securities and cash from Euroclear; and
- receipt of payments with respect to securities in Euroclear.

All securities in Euroclear are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific certificates to specific securities clearance accounts. The Euroclear operator acts under the terms and conditions only on behalf of Euroclear participants and has no record of or relationship with persons holding securities through Euroclear participants.

Distributions with respect to debt securities held beneficially through Euroclear will be credited to the cash accounts of Euroclear participants in accordance with the Euroclear Terms and Conditions, to the extent received by the Euroclear operator.

Global certificates generally are not transferable. Physical certificates will be issued to beneficial owners of a global security if:

- the depositary notifies the relevant issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary and the relevant issuer does not appoint a successor within 90 days;
- the depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and the relevant issuer does not appoint a successor within 90 days;
- the relevant issuer decides in its sole discretion (subject to the procedures of the depositary) that it does not want to have the debt securities of the applicable series represented by global certificates; or
- an event of default has occurred with regard to those debt securities and has not been cured or waived.

If any of the events described in the preceding paragraph occurs, the relevant issuer will issue definitive securities in certificated form in an amount equal to a holder’s beneficial interest in the debt securities. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, definitive securities will be issued in minimum denominations of $2,000 and integral multiples of $1,000 in excess thereof, and will be registered in the name of the person DTC specifies in a written instruction to the registrar of the debt securities.

In the event definitive securities are issued:

- holders of definitive securities will be able to receive payments of principal and interest on their debt securities at the office of the relevant issuer’s paying agent maintained in the Borough of Manhattan;
holders of definitive securities will be able to transfer their debt securities, in whole or in part, by surrendering the debt securities for registration of transfer at the office of The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York (as successor to JPMorgan Chase, N.A., in the case of the senior and subordinated indentures with Credit Suisse Group), the trustee under the applicable indenture. The relevant issuer will not charge any fee for the registration or transfer or exchange, except that it may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any applicable tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange; and

- any moneys the relevant issuer pays to its paying agents for the payment of principal and interest on the debt securities which remain unclaimed at the second anniversary of the date such payment was due will be returned to the relevant issuer, and thereafter holders of definitive securities may look only to the relevant issuer, as general unsecured creditors, for payment, provided, however, that the paying agents must first publish notice in an authorized newspaper that such money remains unclaimed.

Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures

You will be required to make your initial payment for the debt securities in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in immediately available funds using DTC’s Same-Day Funds Settlement System, or any successor thereto. Secondary market trading between Clearstream, Luxembourg customers and/or Euroclear participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with the applicable rules and operating procedures of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds in immediately available funds.

Cross-market transfers between persons holding directly or indirectly through DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream, Luxembourg customers or Euroclear participants, on the other, will be effected in DTC in accordance with DTC rules on behalf of the relevant European international clearing system by a U.S. depositary; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to the relevant European international clearing system by the counterparty in such system in accordance with its rules and procedures and within its established deadlines (based on European time). The relevant European international clearing system will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to the U.S. depositary to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving debt securities in DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Clearstream, Luxembourg customers and Euroclear participants may not deliver instructions directly to their respective U.S. depositaries.

Because of time-zone differences, credits of debt securities received in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as a result of a transaction with a DTC participant will be made during subsequent securities settlement processing and dated the business day following the DTC settlement date. Such credits or any transactions in such debt securities settled during such processing will be reported to the relevant Clearstream, Luxembourg customers or Euroclear participants on such business day. Cash received in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as a result of sales of debt securities, by or through a Clearstream, Luxembourg customer or a Euroclear participant to a DTC participant will be received with value on the DTC settlement date but will be available in the relevant Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear cash account only as of the business day following settlement in DTC.

Although DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of debt securities among participants of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be discontinued at any time.
SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES
DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following additional provisions will apply to debt securities denominated in a foreign currency.

Payment Currency

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, you will be required to pay for debt securities denominated in a foreign currency in the specified currency. Currently, there are limited facilities in the United States for the conversion of U.S. dollars into foreign currencies. Therefore, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the exchange rate agent the relevant issuer appoints and identifies in the applicable prospectus supplement will arrange for the conversion of U.S. dollars into the specified currency on behalf of any purchaser of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency to enable a prospective purchaser to deliver the specified currency in payment for a debt security denominated in a foreign currency. The exchange rate agent must receive a request for any conversion on or prior to the third business day preceding the date of delivery of the debt security denominated in a foreign currency. You must pay all costs of currency exchange.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or unless the holder of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency elects to receive payments in the specified currency, payments made by the relevant issuer of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated in a foreign currency will be made in U.S. dollars. The U.S. dollar amount to be received by a holder will be based on the highest bid quotation in The City of New York received by the exchange rate agent at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day preceding the applicable payment date from three recognized foreign exchange dealers (one of which may be the exchange rate agent) for the purchase by the quoting dealer of the specified currency for U.S. dollars for settlement on the payment date in the aggregate amount of the specified currency payable to the holders of debt securities scheduled to receive U.S. dollar payments and at which the applicable dealer commits to execute a contract. If these bid quotations are not available, payments to holders will be made in the specified currency.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or unless the holder of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency elects to receive payments in the specified currency, payments made by the relevant issuer of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated in a foreign currency will be made in U.S. dollars. The U.S. dollar amount to be received by a holder will be based on the highest bid quotation in The City of New York received by the exchange rate agent at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day preceding the applicable payment date from three recognized foreign exchange dealers (one of which may be the exchange rate agent) for the purchase by the quoting dealer of the specified currency for U.S. dollars for settlement on the payment date in the aggregate amount of the specified currency payable to the holders of debt securities scheduled to receive U.S. dollar payments and at which the applicable dealer commits to execute a contract. If these bid quotations are not available, payments to holders will be made in the specified currency.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, a holder of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency may elect to receive payment in the specified currency for all payments and need not file a separate election for each payment, and such election will remain in effect until revoked by written notice to the paying agent at its corporate trust office in The City of New York received on a date prior to the record date for the relevant interest payment date or at least 10 calendar days prior to the maturity date (or any redemption date, repayment date or repurchase date), as the case may be; provided, that such election is irrevocable as to the next succeeding payment to which it relates. If such election is made as to full payment on a debt security, the election may thereafter be revoked so long as the paying agent is notified of the revocation within the time period set forth above.

Banks in the United States offer non-U.S. dollar-denominated checking or savings account facilities in the United States only on a limited basis. Accordingly, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on, debt securities denominated in a foreign currency to be made in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars will be made to an account at a bank outside the United States, unless alternative arrangements are made.

If a specified currency (other than the U.S. dollar) in which a debt security is denominated or payable: (a) ceases to be recognized by the government of the country which issued such currency or for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the international banking community, (b) is a currency unit and such currency unit ceases to be used for the purposes for which
it was established, or (c) is not available to the relevant issuer for making payments due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond its control, in each such case, as determined in good faith by the relevant issuer, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated or payable in such specified currency occurring after the last date on which such specified currency was so used, which we refer to as the conversion date, the U.S. dollar or such foreign currency or currency unit as may be specified by the relevant issuer, which we refer to as the substitute currency, will become the currency of payment for use on each such payment date (but such specified currency will, at the relevant issuer’s election, resume being the currency of payment on the first such payment date preceded by 15 business days during which the circumstances which gave rise to the change of currency no longer prevail, in each case, as determined in good faith by the relevant issuer). The substitute currency amount to be paid by the relevant issuer to the applicable trustee and by the applicable trustee or any paying agent to the holder of a debt security with respect to each date for the payment of principal of and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated or payable in such specified currency occurring after the last date on which such specified currency was so used, which we refer to as the conversion date, the U.S. dollar or such foreign currency or currency unit as may be specified by the relevant issuer, which we refer to as the substitute currency, will become the currency of payment for use on each such payment date (but such specified currency will, at the relevant issuer’s election, resume being the currency of payment on the first such payment date preceded by 15 business days during which the circumstances which gave rise to the change of currency no longer prevail, in each case, as determined in good faith by the relevant issuer). The substitute currency amount to be paid by the relevant issuer to the applicable trustee and by the applicable trustee or any paying agent to the holder of a debt security with respect to such payment date will be the currency equivalent or currency unit equivalent (each as defined below) of the specified currency as determined by the exchange rate agent (which determination will be delivered in writing to the applicable trustee not later than the fifth business day prior to the applicable payment date) as of the conversion date or, if later, the date most recently preceding the payment date in question on which such determination is possible of performance, but not more than 15 business days before such payment date. We refer to such conversion date or date preceding a payment date as aforesaid as the valuation date. Any payment in a substitute currency under the circumstances described above will not constitute an event of default under the applicable indenture or the debt securities.

The “currency equivalent” will be determined by the exchange rate agent as of each valuation date and will be obtained by converting the specified currency (unless the specified currency is a currency unit) into the substitute currency at the market exchange rate (as defined below) on the valuation date.

The “currency unit equivalent” will be determined by the exchange rate agent as of each valuation date and will be the sum obtained by adding together the results obtained by converting the specified amount of each initial component currency into the substitute currency at the market exchange rate on the valuation date for such component currency.

“Component currency” means any currency which, on the conversion date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit.

“Market exchange rate” means, as of any date, for any currency or currency unit, the noon U.S. dollar buying rate for that currency or currency unit, as the case may be, for cable transfers quoted in The City of New York on such date as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. If such rates are not available for any reason with respect to one or more currencies or currency units for which an exchange rate is required, the exchange rate agent will use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the exchange rate agent will deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the exchange rate agent, if there is more than one market for dealing in any currency or currency unit by reason of foreign exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit will be that upon which a non-resident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would, as determined in its sole discretion and without liability on the part of the exchange rate agent, purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities.

“Specified amount” of a component currency means the number of units (including decimals) which such component currency represented in the relevant currency unit, on the conversion date or the valuation date or the last date the currency unit was so used, whichever is later. If after such date the official unit of any component currency is altered by way of combination or subdivision, the
specified amount of such component currency will be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after such date two or more component currencies are consolidated into a single currency, the respective specified amounts of such component currencies will be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective specified amounts of such consolidated component currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount will thereafter be a specified amount and such single currency will thereafter be a component currency. If after such date any component currency will be divided into two or more currencies, the specified amount of such component currency will be replaced by specified amounts of such two or more currencies, the sum of which, at the market exchange rate of such two or more currencies on the date of such replacement, will be equal to the specified amount of such former component currency and such amounts will thereafter be specified amounts and such currencies will thereafter be component currencies.

All determinations referred to above made by the relevant issuer or its agents will be at its or their sole discretion and will, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and binding on you.

Specific information about the currency, currency unit or composite currency in which a particular debt security denominated in a foreign currency is denominated, including historical exchange rates and a description of the currency and any exchange controls, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The information therein concerning exchange rates is furnished as a matter of information only and should not be regarded as indicative of the range of or trends in fluctuations in currency exchange rates that may occur in the future.

**Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption**

Debt securities denominated in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars will have the minimum denominations and will be subject to the restrictions on maturities, repayment and redemption that are set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Any other restrictions applicable to debt securities denominated in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars, including restrictions related to the distribution of such debt securities, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.
FOREIGN CURRENCY RISKS

This prospectus does not, and any applicable prospectus supplement will not, describe all of the possible risks of an investment in debt securities the payment on which will be made in, or affected by the value of, a foreign currency or a composite currency. You should not invest in debt securities denominated in a foreign currency if you are not knowledgeable about foreign currency and indexed transactions. You should consult your own financial and legal advisors about such risks as such risks may change from time to time.

We are providing the following information for the benefit of U.S. residents. If you are not a U.S. resident, you should consult your own financial and legal advisors before investing in any debt securities.

Exchange Rates and Exchange Controls

A series of debt securities denominated in, or affected by the value of, a currency other than U.S. dollars has additional risks that do not exist for U.S. dollar denominated debt securities. The most important risks are (a) possible changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the specified currency after the issuance of the debt securities resulting from market changes in rates or from the official redenomination or revaluation of the specified currency and (b) imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls by either the U.S. government or foreign governments. Such risks generally depend on economic events, political events and the supply of, and demand for, the relevant currencies, over which we have no control.

Exchange rates have fluctuated greatly in recent years and are likely to continue to fluctuate in the future. These fluctuations are caused by economic forces as well as political factors. However, you cannot predict future fluctuations based on past exchange rates. If the foreign currency decreases in value relative to the U.S. dollar, the yield on a debt security denominated in a foreign currency or on a currency-linked indexed debt security for a U.S. investor will be less than the coupon rate and you may lose money at maturity if you sell such debt security. In addition, you may lose all or most of your investment in a currency-linked indexed debt security as a result of changes in exchange rates.

Governments often impose exchange controls which can affect exchange rates or the availability of the foreign currency to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities. We cannot assure you that exchange controls will not restrict or prohibit payments of principal, premium, if any, or interest denominated in any specified currency.

Even if there are no actual exchange controls, it is possible that the specified currency would not be available to the relevant issuer when payments on the debt securities are due because of circumstances beyond its control. If the specified foreign currency is not available, the relevant issuer will make the required payments in U.S. dollars on the basis of the market exchange rate on the date of such payment, or if such rate of exchange is not then available, on the basis of the market exchange rate as of a recent date. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Payment Currency.” You should consult your own financial and legal advisors as to the risk of an investment in debt securities denominated in a currency other than your home currency.

Any applicable prospectus supplement relating to debt securities having a specified currency other than U.S. dollars will contain a description of any material exchange controls affecting that currency and any other required information concerning the currency.

Foreign Currency Judgments

The debt securities and the applicable indentures, except for, in the case of the subordinated indentures and the subordinated debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, the
subordination provisions thereof which are governed by Swiss law, are governed by New York State law. Courts in the United States customarily have not rendered judgments for money damages denominated in any currency other than the U.S. dollar. A 1987 amendment to the Judiciary Law of New York State provides, however, that an action based upon an obligation denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars will be rendered in the foreign currency of the underlying obligation. Accordingly, if you bring a lawsuit in a New York state court or in a federal court located in New York State for payment of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency, the court would award a judgment in the foreign currency and convert the judgment into U.S. dollars, on the date of the judgment. U.S. courts located outside New York State would probably award a judgment in U.S. dollars but it is unclear what rate of exchange they would use.

Enforcement of claims or court judgments under Swiss debt collection or bankruptcy proceedings may only be made in Swiss francs. Thus, the amount of any claim or court judgment denominated in a currency other than Swiss francs would be converted into Swiss francs at the rate obtained on (i) the date the enforcement proceedings are instituted or (ii) upon request of the creditor, the date of the filing for the continuation of the bankruptcy procedure (Fortsetzungsbegehren), with respect to enforcing creditors, and at the rate obtained at the time of adjudication of bankruptcy (Konkurseröffnung), with respect to non-enforcing creditors.
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

General

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, directly or through any branch, may issue various types of warrants, including warrants in the form of subscription rights to purchase equity or debt securities. If Credit Suisse issues warrants to purchase equity securities, those equity securities will not be shares of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse. Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse may issue warrants in such amounts or in as many distinct series as we wish. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The forms of each of the warrant agreements will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or will be furnished to the SEC on a Form 6-K that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. This prospectus briefly outlines certain general terms and provisions of the warrants we may issue. Further terms of such warrants and the applicable warrant agreement will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The specific terms of such warrants, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section. If there are differences between the applicable prospectus supplement and this prospectus, the prospectus supplement will control.

Warrants to Purchase Equity Securities

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any warrants, or warrants in the form of subscription rights, that we are authorized to issue for the purchase of equity securities. These terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants and whether such warrants may be settled in cash or by means of net share settlement;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the aggregate principal amount of such warrants;
- the terms of the equity securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants, which, in the case of Credit Suisse Group, as issuer, may include shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group;
- the price at which and currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the equity securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right shall expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the equity securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such equity security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related equity securities will be separately transferable;
• anti-dilution provisions, if any;
• selling restrictions, if any;
• information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and
• any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange or exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants to purchase equity securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notices to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.

Warrants to Purchase Debt Securities

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any warrants, or warrants in the form of subscription rights, that we are authorized to issue for the purchase of our debt securities or the debt securities of third-party issuers. These terms may include:

• the title of such warrants;
• the aggregate number of such warrants and whether such warrants may be settled in cash;
• the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
• the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
• the aggregate principal amount and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants;
• the price at which and currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
• the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right shall expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
• if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
• if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such debt security;
• if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related debt securities will be separately transferable;
• selling restrictions, if any;
• information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and
• any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange or exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants to purchase debt securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notices to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.
Other Warrants

We may also issue other warrants to purchase or sell, on terms to be determined at the time of sale,

- securities of any entity unaffiliated with us;
- any other financial, economic or other measure or instrument as described in the applicable prospectus supplement; or
- a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of any of the above.

We may satisfy our obligations, if any, with respect to any such warrants by delivering the underlying securities, currencies or commodities or, in the case of underlying securities or commodities, the cash value thereof, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any such warrants that we are authorized to issue. These terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- whether such warrants are put warrants or call warrants;
- (a) the specific security, basket of securities, index or indices of securities or any combination of the foregoing and the amount thereof, (b) currencies or composite currencies or (c) commodities (and, in each case, the amount thereof or the method for determining the same) to be purchased or sold upon exercise of such warrants;
- the purchase price at which and the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) with which such underlying securities, currencies or commodities may be purchased or sold upon such exercise (or the method of determining the same);
- whether such exercise price may be paid in cash, by the exchange of any other security offered with such warrants or both and the method of such exercise;
- whether the exercise of such warrants is to be settled in cash or by the delivery of the underlying securities or commodities or both;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right will expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum number of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- selling restrictions, if any;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and
• any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any such warrants may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notice to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.
DESCRIPTION OF SHARES

The following summary describes the material terms of the shares of common stock of Credit Suisse Group, par value CHF 0.04 per share, which we refer to as our “shares.” A detailed description of the terms of the shares is incorporated by reference into this prospectus from Credit Suisse Group’s 2016 20-F, filed with the SEC on March 24, 2017, which you may obtain as described under “Where You Can Find More Information.” We will only issue our shares, which may be in the form of American depositary shares, under this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement in connection with (i) the exercise of warrants issued by Credit Suisse Group on our shares or (ii) the conversion or exchange of (a) debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group that are convertible into or exchangeable for our shares or (b) other securities with terms similar to the securities described in this registration statement issued in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act, as amended, that are convertible into or exchangeable for our shares.

As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had fully paid and issued share capital of CHF 83,595,895.12, divided into 2,089,897,378 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each. As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had additional authorized capital in the amount of CHF 6,299,274.64, authorizing the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group (the “Board of Directors”) to issue at any time until April 29, 2018 up to 157,481,866 registered shares, to be fully paid up, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, of which 54,481,866 registered shares were reserved exclusively for issuance to shareholders in connection with a stock dividend or scrip dividend.

Additionally, as of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had total conditional capital in the amount of CHF 16,000,000, for the issuance of a maximum of 400,000,000 registered shares (300,000,000 of which were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments) with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, reserved for the purpose of increasing share capital through the conversion of bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any subsidiary thereof that allow for contingent compulsory conversion into Credit Suisse Group’s shares and that are issued in order to fulfill or maintain compliance with regulatory requirements of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof (“contingent convertible bonds”). Of the CHF 16,000,000 in conditional capital, up to CHF 4,000,000 was also available for share capital increases executed through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group and/or any other subsidiary thereof (“equity-related financial market instruments”).

Additionally, as of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had conversion capital in the amount of CHF 6,000,000 through the issue of a maximum of 150,000,000 registered shares (of which 115,099,920 were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments), to be fully paid in, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, through the compulsory conversion upon occurrence of the trigger event of claims arising out of contingent convertible bonds of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof, or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof, that provide for a contingent or unconditional compulsory conversion into shares of Credit Suisse Group.

As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group, together with its subsidiaries, held 0 of its own shares, representing 0% of its issued shares.

As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had fully paid and issued share capital of CHF 86,511,165.92 divided into 2,162,779,148 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had additional authorized capital in the amount of CHF 6,604,729.20, authorizing the Board of Directors to issue at any time until April 28, 2019 up to 165,118,230 registered shares, to be fully paid up, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, of which 62,118,230 registered shares were reserved exclusively for issuance to shareholders in connection with a stock dividend or a scrip dividend. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had total conditional capital in the amount of CHF 16,000,000, for the issuance of a maximum of 400,000,000 registered shares.
shares (369,492,777 of which were reserved for high-trigger instruments) with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, reserved for the purpose of increasing share capital through the conversion of contingent convertible bonds. Of the CHF 16,000,000 in conditional capital, up to CHF 4,000,000 was also available for share capital increases executed through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with equity-related financial market instruments. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had conversion capital in the amount of CHF 6,000,000 through the issue of a maximum of 150,000,000 registered shares (of which 135,569,517 were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments), to be fully paid in, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, through the compulsory conversion upon occurrence of the trigger event of claims arising out of contingent convertible bonds of Credit Suisse Group or any other member of the Group, or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any other member of the Group, that provide for a contingent or unconditional compulsory conversion into shares of Credit Suisse Group.

On May 18, 2017, Credit Suisse Group’s shareholders approved an ordinary share capital increase against cash contributions, which was effected by way of a rights issue and led to the issuance of 393,232,572 newly issued registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each on June 7, 2017. Following registration of such registered shares in the Commercial Register of the Canton of Zurich on June 6, 2017, the share capital of Credit Suisse Group registered in the Commercial Register was increased by CHF 15,729,302.88, and totalled CHF 102,240,468.80, divided into 2,556,011,720 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each.

Shares issued as a result of the conversion of conditional capital and the corresponding increase in share capital are generally recorded only once a year, and this recording entails a revision of Credit Suisse Group’s Articles of Association and new registration of the total share capital in the Commercial Register of the Canton of Zurich.

Our shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange under the symbol “CSGN” and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “CS.” The last reported sale price of our shares on June 7, 2017 was CHF 13.25 and the last reported sale price of our American depositary shares on June 7, 2017 was USD 13.73.

Shareholder Rights

Dividend Rights

Under Swiss law, dividends may be paid out only if and to the extent a corporation has distributable profits from previous financial years or has freely distributable reserves, in each case, as presented on the annual statutory standalone balance sheet of the corporation. In addition, at least 5% of the annual net profits of a corporation must be retained and booked as general reserves for so long as these reserves amount to less than 20% of its paid-in share capital. Our reserves currently exceed this 20% threshold. In any event, dividends may be paid out only after approval of the shareholders. The Board of Directors may propose that a dividend be paid out, but cannot itself set the dividend. The auditors must confirm that the dividend proposal of the Board of Directors conforms to statutory law and our Articles of Association. In practice, the shareholders usually approve the dividend proposal of the Board of Directors. Dividends are usually due and payable after the shareholders’ resolution approving the payment has been passed. Under Swiss law, the statute of limitations in respect of dividend payments is five years.

Voting and Transfer

In principle, each share carries one vote at our shareholders’ meetings. The shares for which a single shareholder can directly or indirectly exercise voting rights for his or her own shares or as a proxy may not exceed 2% of the total outstanding share capital, except that such restrictions do not apply to (i) the exercise of voting rights by the independent proxy as elected by the shareholders’
meeting, (ii) shares in respect of which the holder confirms to us in the application for registration in our share register that he or she has acquired the shares in his or her name for his or her own account and in respect of which the disclosure obligations pursuant to the Swiss Federal Act on Financial Market Infrastructure and Market Conduct in Securities and Derivatives Trading and the relevant ordinances and regulations has been fulfilled or (iii) shares registered in the name of a nominee, provided the nominee furnishes us with the name, address and shareholdings of any beneficial owner or group of related beneficial owners on behalf of whom the nominee holds 0.5% or more of our total outstanding share capital. The Board of Directors has the right to conclude agreements with nominees concerning both their disclosure requirement and the exercise of voting rights. Voting rights may be exercised only after a shareholder has been recorded in the share register as a shareholder with voting rights. In order to be registered in the share register, the purchaser must file a share registration form with the depository bank. The registration of shares in our share register may be requested at any time. Failing such registration, the purchaser may not vote or participate in shareholders’ meetings.

Registration with voting rights is subject to certain restrictions that we describe below.

Legal entities, partnerships or groups of joint owners or other groups in which individuals or legal entities are related to one another through capital ownership or voting rights or have a common management or are otherwise interrelated, as well as individuals, legal entities or partnerships that act in concert (especially as a syndicate) with intent to evade the limitation on voting rights are considered as one shareholder or nominee.

Each shareholder, whether registered in our share register or not, is entitled to receive the dividends approved by the shareholders. The same principle applies for capital repayments in the event of a reduction of the share capital, and for liquidation proceeds in the event we are dissolved or liquidated. Under Swiss law, a shareholder has no liability for capital calls, but is also not entitled to reclaim its capital contribution. Swiss law further requires us to apply the principle of equal treatment to all shareholders.

We may issue our shares in the form of single certificates, global certificates or uncertificated securities. We may convert our issued shares from one form into another form at any time, without the approval of the shareholders. Shareholders have no right to demand that our shares be converted from one form into another form. Shareholders may, however, at any time request that we issue a certification attesting to the shares that they hold according to our share register.

The Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (the “FISA”) provides for a regime for securities known as “intermediated securities.” Intermediated securities are fungible claims or membership rights against an issuer that are credited to one or more securities accounts of a custodian within the meaning of the FISA, which must be a regulated entity such as a bank or a securities dealer. The transfer of intermediated securities representing our shares, and the pledging of these intermediated securities as collateral, shall be based on the provisions of the FISA. Transfer or pledging these intermediated securities as collateral by means of written assignment is not permitted.

Pre-Emptive Subscription Rights

Under Swiss law, any share issue, whether for cash or non-cash consideration, is subject to the prior approval of the shareholders. Shareholders have certain pre-emptive subscription rights (Bezugsrechte, Vorwegzeichnungsrechte) to subscribe for new issues of shares, option bonds, convertible bonds or similar debt instruments with option or convertible rights in proportion to the nominal amount of shares held. A resolution adopted by a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes and the absolute majority of the share capital, in each case, represented at the shareholders’ meeting, may limit or exclude pre-emptive subscription rights in certain limited circumstances.

Under our Articles of Association, which were last revised on June 6, 2017 and are included as an exhibit hereto, the Board of Directors is authorized to exclude shareholders’ pre-emptive subscription rights.
rights in favor of third parties with regard to new shares issued out of authorized capital if such shares are used for (a) the acquisition of companies, segments of companies or participations in the banking, finance, asset management or insurance industries through an exchange of shares or (b) for financing/refinancing the acquisition of companies, segments of companies or participations in these industries, or new investment plans. If commitments to service convertible bonds or bonds with warrants are assumed in connection with company takeovers or investment plans, the Board of Directors is authorized, for the purpose of fulfilling delivery commitments under such bonds, to issue new shares out of authorized capital excluding the pre-emptive subscription rights of shareholders.

Further, our Articles of Association provide that the shareholders’ pre-emptive subscription rights are excluded if new shares are issued out of our conditional share capital through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with equity-related financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any of its subsidiaries, or through compulsory conversion of contingent convertible bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any of its subsidiaries, that allow for contingent compulsory conversion into our shares. Holders of financial market instruments with conversion features and/or of warrants are entitled to subscribe to the new shares. The Board of Directors fixes the conversion/warrant conditions. The acquisition of shares through the exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants, or through the conversion of financial market instruments with conversion features, and any subsequent transfer of the shares, are subject to the restrictions on voting rights set out above.

Notwithstanding the above, our Articles of Association provide that, in the case of contingent convertible bonds, in order for the Board of Directors to exclude shareholders’ pre-emptive subscription rights as described above, (i) the contingent convertible bonds must be issued on the national or international capital markets (including private placements with selected strategic investors), (ii) the contingent convertible bonds must be issued at prevailing market conditions, (iii) the setting of the issue price of the new shares must take due account of the stock market price of the shares and/or comparable instruments priced by the market at the time of issue or time of conversion, and (iv) conditional conversion features may remain in place indefinitely.

Furthermore, our Articles of Association provide that, in the case of equity-related financial market instruments, in order for the Board of Directors to exclude shareholders’ pre-emptive subscription rights, (i) such instruments must be issued to finance or refinance the acquisition of companies, parts of companies, participations or new investment projects and/or issued on the national or international capital markets, such instruments must be issued at prevailing market conditions, (ii) the issue price of the new shares must be set at market conditions taking due account of the stock market price of the shares and/or comparable instruments priced by the market, and (iii) it should be possible to exercise the conversion rights for a maximum of fifteen years and to exercise warrants for a maximum of seven years from the relevant issue date.

Liquidation

Under Swiss law and our Articles of Association, we may be dissolved at any time, by way of liquidation or in the case of a merger in accordance with the Swiss Federal Act on Merger, Demerger, Transformation and Transfer of Assets, based on a shareholders’ resolution, which must be passed by (i) in the case of dissolution by way of liquidation, a supermajority of at least three-quarters of the votes cast at the shareholders’ meeting, and (ii) in all other cases, a supermajority of at least two-quarters of the votes, and an absolute majority of the par value of the shares, represented at the shareholders’ meeting. As we are the Swiss parent of a financial group, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA is the only competent authority to open restructuring or liquidation (bankruptcy) proceedings with respect to us. Under Swiss law, any surplus arising out of liquidation (after the settlement of all claims of all creditors) is distributed to shareholders in proportion to the paid up par value of shares held.
DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)

Description of Debt Securities

The Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) consist of the following debt securities as well as any other debt securities issued pursuant to the indentures listed under “—Description of Indentures,” below:

$1,000,000,000 7 1/8% Notes due July 15, 2032

The description of these debt securities is incorporated in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part by reference to the relevant prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, filed by Credit Suisse (USA) in connection with the initial issuance of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities. A prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, describing each such security (each, a “disclosure document”) have been filed with the SEC by Credit Suisse (USA) under Registration Statement number 333-86720 and each of these disclosure documents is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, except for any portion of each disclosure document that incorporates by reference Credit Suisse (USA)’s prior and future filings made with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Description of Indentures

The Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) listed in “—Description of Debt Securities” above was issued under the following indenture:

• Senior Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2001, between Credit Suisse (USA), formerly known as Credit Suisse First Boston (USA), Inc., and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as successor to The Chase Manhattan Bank, as trustee.

The indenture above has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The description of this indenture is incorporated in the registration statement by reference to the relevant prospectus and prospectus supplement filed by Credit Suisse (USA) in connection with the initial issuance of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities.
Credit Suisse (USA)’s Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities have been fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse on a several basis. If Credit Suisse (USA), for any reason, does not make a required payment in respect of these securities when due, whether on the normal due date, on acceleration, redemption or otherwise, either or both of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse will cause the payment to be made to or to the order of the trustee. The Credit Suisse Group guarantees are on a subordinated basis as described below. The holder of a Guaranteed Senior Debt Security will be entitled to payment under the relevant guarantees of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse without taking any action whatsoever against Credit Suisse (USA).

The terms of the guarantees have been set forth in a supplemental indenture to each of the indentures under which Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) have been issued. The indentures, as so supplemented, have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

Subordination of Credit Suisse Group Guarantee

The discussion of subordination in this section applies only to the guarantees by Credit Suisse Group of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA).

When the term “senior indebtedness” is used in the context of these guarantees, it means:

• any money Credit Suisse Group has borrowed, including any senior debt securities or guarantees of senior debt securities issued under the relevant senior indenture of Credit Suisse Group;
• any money borrowed by someone else where Credit Suisse Group has assumed or guaranteed the obligations, directly or indirectly;
• any letters of credit and acceptances made by banks on Credit Suisse Group's behalf;
• indebtedness that Credit Suisse Group has incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition of any property; and
• all deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, and amendments, modifications and supplements to, any of the above.

Senior indebtedness does not include any indebtedness that is expressed to be subordinated to or on par with the Credit Suisse Group guarantees or any money owed to Credit Suisse Group’s subsidiaries.

The indentures, as supplemented, provide that Credit Suisse Group cannot:

• make any payments of principal or interest on the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA);
• redeem any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities;
• acquire any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities; or
• defease any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities;

if

• any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than $100 million has become due either on maturity or as a result of acceleration or otherwise and the principal, premium and interest on that senior indebtedness has not yet been paid in full by Credit Suisse Group; or
• Credit Suisse Group has defaulted in the payment of any principal, premium or interest on any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than $100 million at the time the
payment was due, unless and until the payment default is cured by such entity or waived by the holders of the senior indebtedness.

If Credit Suisse Group is liquidated, the holders of senior indebtedness will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash or cash equivalents for principal, premium and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities receive any of Credit Suisse Group’s assets. As a result, holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities may receive a smaller proportion of Credit Suisse Group’s assets in liquidation than holders of senior indebtedness.

Even if the subordination provisions prevent Credit Suisse Group from making any payment when due on the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities or the relevant guarantee, Credit Suisse Group will be in default on its obligations under the relevant indenture, as supplemented, if it does not make the payment when due. This means that the trustee and the holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities can take action against Credit Suisse Group, but they would not receive any money until the claims of the senior indebtedness have been fully satisfied.

The indentures allow the holders of senior indebtedness to obtain specific performance of the subordination provisions from Credit Suisse Group.
ERISA

ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code impose certain restrictions on (a) employee benefit plans, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts, that are subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) plans described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code, including individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans, subject to Section 4975 of the Code and (c) any entities whose underlying assets include “plan assets” by reason of the Plan Asset Regulation (as defined below) or otherwise. Each of (a), (b) and (c) is herein referred to as a Plan. ERISA also imposes certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries with respect to Plans subject to ERISA. In accordance with ERISA’s general fiduciary requirements, a fiduciary with respect to any such Plan who is considering the purchase of securities on behalf of such Plan should determine whether such purchase is permitted under the governing plan documents and is prudent and appropriate for the Plan in view of its overall investment policy and the composition and diversification of its portfolio.

The Department of Labor has issued a regulation (29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101), as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA, concerning the definition of what constitutes the assets of a Plan for purposes of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code, or the Plan Asset Regulation. The Plan Asset Regulation provides that, as a general rule, the underlying assets and properties of corporations, partnerships, trusts and certain other entities that are not “operating companies” in which a Plan purchases an equity interest will be deemed for purposes of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code to be assets of the investing Plan unless certain exceptions apply. Under one such exception, the assets of such an entity are not considered to be plan assets where a Plan makes an investment in an equity interest that is a “publicly-offered security.” A “publicly-offered security” is a security that is (a) “freely transferable,” (b) part of a class of securities that is “widely held” and (c) either part of a class of securities that is registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act or sold to the Plan as part of an offering of securities to the public pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and the class of securities of which such security is a part is registered under the Exchange Act within 120 days (or such later time as may be allowed by the SEC) after the end of the fiscal year of the issuer during which the offering of such securities to the public occurred.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving Plans, and certain persons, referred to as “parties in interest” under ERISA or “disqualified persons” under the Code, having certain relationships with such Plans. We and certain of our subsidiaries, controlling shareholders and other affiliates may each be considered a “party in interest” or “disqualified person” with respect to many Plans. Prohibited transactions within the meaning of ERISA or the Code may arise, for example, as the result of the loan of money to us, if debt securities are acquired by or with the assets of a Plan with respect to which one of these entities is a service provider, unless such securities are acquired pursuant to a statutory or an administrative exemption.

The acquisition of the securities may be eligible for one of the exemptions noted below if the acquisition:

• is made solely with the assets of a bank collective investment fund and satisfies the requirements and conditions of Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption, or PTCE, 91-38 issued by the Department of Labor;
• is made solely with assets of an insurance company pooled separate account and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 90-1 issued by the Department of Labor;
• is made solely with assets managed by a qualified professional asset manager and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 84-14 issued by the Department of Labor;
• is made solely with assets of an insurance company general account and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 95-60 issued by the Department of Labor;
is made solely with assets managed by an in-house asset manager and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 96-23 issued by the Department of Labor; or

is made by a Plan with respect to which the issuing entity is a party in interest solely by virtue of it being a service provider and satisfies the requirements and conditions of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code; such exemption is herein referred to as the Service Provider Exemption.

Governmental plans, non-US plans and certain church plans, or Similar Law Plans, while not subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of ERISA or the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, may nevertheless be subject to local, state or other federal laws that are substantially similar to the foregoing provisions of ERISA and the Code, which we refer to as Similar Law. Fiduciaries of any such plan should consult legal counsel before purchasing these securities.

Each person that acquires securities will, by its acquisition and holding, be deemed to have represented and agreed that on each day from the date of acquisition of the securities through and including the date of disposition of such securities it either (A) is not, and is not or acting on behalf of or investing the assets of, any Plan or Similar Law Plan or (B) is eligible for the exemptive relief available under PTCE 91-38, 90-1, 84-14, 95-60 or 96-23 or the Service Provider Exemption (or, if a Similar Law Plan, similar exemption from Similar Law) with respect to the purchase, holding and disposition of the securities to the extent it would either constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Code (or violation of a Similar Law). Any fiduciary that proposes to cause a Plan or Similar Law Plan to acquire securities should consult with its counsel with respect to the potential applicability of ERISA, the Code or Similar Law to such investment and whether any exemption would be applicable and determine on its own whether all conditions of such exemption or exemptions have been satisfied such that the acquisition, holding and disposition of securities by the purchaser are entitled to the full exemptive relief thereunder.

Please consult the applicable prospectus supplement for further information with respect to a particular offering. Depending upon the security offered, restrictions on purchase or transfer to, by or on behalf of a Plan may apply.
TAXATION

United States Taxation

The following is a summary of material U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a beneficial owner of our debt securities. For a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations of holding convertible or exchangeable debt or warrants we refer you to the applicable prospectus supplement. For a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations related to holding our shares we refer you to our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 20-F. For purposes of this summary, a “U.S. holder” means a citizen or resident of the United States or a domestic corporation or a holder that is otherwise subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in respect of our securities. A “Non-U.S. holder” means a holder that is not a U.S. holder. This summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase our securities. In particular, the summary deals only with holders who will hold our securities as capital assets. This summary does not address the tax treatment of holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as banks, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, tax exempt entities, financial institutions, traders in securities that elect to use the mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities, expatriates, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, dealers in securities or currencies, U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, partnerships that hold our securities or partners therein, or persons that hedge their exposure in our securities or will hold our securities as a position in a “straddle” or “conversion” transaction or as part of a “synthetic security” or other integrated financial transaction.

This discussion does not address U.S. state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences or the Medicare tax on certain investment income. You should consult your tax adviser with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning or disposing of our securities in your particular circumstances.

U.S. Holder

Payments or Accruals of Interest

Payments or accruals of “qualified stated interest” (as defined below) on a debt security will be taxable to you as ordinary interest income at the time that you receive or accrue such amounts (in accordance with your regular method of tax accounting). If you use the cash method of tax accounting and you receive payments of interest pursuant to the terms of a debt security in a currency other than U.S. dollars, which we refer to as a foreign currency, the amount of interest income you will realize will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment based on the exchange rate in effect on the date you receive the payment, regardless of whether you convert the payment into U.S. dollars. If you are an accrual-basis U.S. holder, the amount of interest income you will realize will be based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period (or with respect to an interest accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average exchange rate for the partial period within the taxable year). Alternatively, as an accrual-basis U.S. holder, you may elect to translate all interest income on foreign currency-denominated debt securities at the spot rate on the last day of the accrual period (or the last day of the taxable year, in the case of an accrual period that spans more than one taxable year) or on the date that you receive the interest payment if that date is within five business days of the end of the accrual period. If you make this election, you must apply it consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and you cannot change the election without the consent of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). If you use the accrual method of accounting for tax purposes, you will recognize foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of a foreign currency interest payment if the exchange rate in effect on the date the payment is received differs from the rate applicable to a previous accrual of that interest income. This foreign currency gain or loss will be treated as ordinary
income or loss, but generally will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income received on the debt security.

**Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Debt Securities**

Initially, your tax basis in a debt security generally will equal the cost of the debt security to you. Your basis will increase by any amounts that you are required to include in income under the rules governing original issue discount and market discount, and will decrease by the amount of any amortized premium and any payments other than qualified stated interest made on the debt security. (The rules for determining these amounts are discussed below.) If you purchase a debt security that is denominated in a foreign currency, the cost to you (and therefore generally your initial tax basis) will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency purchase price on the date of purchase calculated at the exchange rate in effect on that date. If the debt security denominated in a foreign currency is traded on an established securities market and you are a cash-basis taxpayer (or if you are an accrual-basis taxpayer that makes a special election), you will determine the U.S. dollar value of the cost of the debt security by translating the amount of the foreign currency that you paid for the debt security at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of your purchase. The amount of any subsequent adjustments to your tax basis in a debt security in respect of foreign currency-denominated original issue discount, market discount and premium will be determined in the manner described below. If you convert U.S. dollars into a foreign currency and then immediately use that foreign currency to purchase a debt security, you generally will not have any taxable gain or loss as a result of the conversion or purchase.

When you sell or exchange a debt security, or if a debt security that you hold is retired, you generally will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount you realize on the transaction (less any accrued qualified stated interest, which will be subject to tax in the manner described above under “—Payments or Accruals of Interest”) and your tax basis in the debt security. If you sell or exchange a debt security for a foreign currency, or receive foreign currency on the retirement of a debt security, the amount you will realize for U.S. tax purposes generally will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency that you receive calculated at the exchange rate in effect on the date the debt security denominated in a foreign currency is disposed of or retired. If you dispose of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency that is traded on an established securities market and you are a cash-basis U.S. holder (or if you are an accrual-basis holder that makes a special election), you will determine the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized by translating the amount of the foreign currency that you received on the debt security at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the sale, exchange or retirement.

The special election available to you if you are an accrual-basis taxpayer in respect of the purchase and sale of debt securities denominated in a foreign currency traded on an established securities market, which is discussed in the two preceding paragraphs, must be applied consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS.

Except as discussed below with respect to market discount and foreign currency gain or loss, the gain or loss that you recognize on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security generally will be capital gain or loss. The gain or loss on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the debt security for more than one year on the date of disposition. Net long-term capital gain recognized by an individual U.S. holder generally will be subject to tax at the lower rate than net short-term capital gain or ordinary income. The ability of U.S. holders to offset capital losses against ordinary income is limited.

Despite the foregoing, the gain or loss that you recognize on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency generally will be treated as ordinary income or loss to the extent that the gain or loss is attributable to changes in exchange rates during the period in which
you held the debt security. This foreign currency gain or loss will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income that you receive on the debt security.

**Original Issue Discount**

If we issue a series of debt securities at a discount from their stated redemption price at maturity, and the discount is equal to or more than a statutory de minimis amount (i.e., generally the product of one-fourth of one percent (0.25%) of the stated redemption price at maturity of the series of debt securities multiplied by the number of full years to their maturity), the series of debt securities will be original issue discount notes. The difference between the issue price and the stated redemption price at maturity of the series of debt securities will be the “original issue discount.” The “issue price” of the original discount notes will be the first price at which a substantial amount of the original issue discount notes are sold to the public (i.e., excluding sales of original issue discount notes to Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, underwriters, placement agents, wholesalers, or similar persons). The “stated redemption price at maturity” will include all payments under the original issue discount notes other than payments of qualified stated interest. The term “qualified stated interest” generally means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments issued by us) at least annually during the entire term of an original issue discount note at a single fixed interest rate or, subject to certain conditions, based on one or more interest indices.

If you invest in an original issue discount note, you generally will be subject to the special tax accounting rules for original issue discount obligations provided by the Code and certain U.S. Treasury regulations. You should be aware that, as described in greater detail below, if you invest in an original issue discount note, you generally will be required to include original issue discount in ordinary gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as it accrues, although you may not yet have received the cash attributable to that income.

In general, and regardless of whether you use the cash or the accrual method of tax accounting, if you are the holder of an original issue discount note with a maturity greater than one year, you will be required to include in ordinary gross income the sum of the “daily portions” of original issue discount on that original issue discount note for all days during the taxable year that you own the original issue discount note. The daily portions of original issue discount on an original issue discount note are determined by allocating to each day in any accrual period a ratable portion of the original issue discount allocable to that period. Accrual periods may be any length and may vary in length over the term of an original issue discount note, so long as no accrual period is longer than one year and each scheduled payment of principal or interest occurs on the first or last day of an accrual period. If you are the initial holder of the original issue discount note, the amount of original issue discount on an original issue discount note allocable to each accrual period is determined by (a) multiplying the “adjusted issue price” (as defined below) of the original issue discount note at the beginning of the accrual period by a fraction, the numerator of which is the annual yield to maturity (defined below) of the original issue discount note and the denominator of which is the number of accrual periods in a year; and (b) subtracting from that product the amount (if any) payable as qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period.

In the case of an original issue discount note that is a floating rate note, both the “annual yield to maturity” and the qualified stated interest will be determined for these purposes as though the original issue discount note will bear interest in all periods at a fixed rate generally equal to the rate that would be applicable to interest payments on the original issue discount note on its date of issue or, in the case of some floating rate notes, the rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the original issue discount note. (Additional rules may apply if interest on a floating rate note is based on more than one interest index.) The “adjusted issue price” of an original issue discount note at the beginning of any accrual period will generally be the sum of its issue price and the amount of original issue discount allocable to all prior accrual periods, reduced by the amount of all payments other than any
qualified stated interest payments on the original issue discount note in all prior accrual periods. All payments on an original issue discount note (other than qualified stated interest) will generally be viewed first as payments of previously accrued original issue discount (to the extent of the previously accrued discount and to the extent that the discount has not been allocated to prior cash payments on the note), and then as a payment of principal. The “annual yield to maturity” of an original issue discount note is the discount rate (appropriately adjusted to reflect the length of accrual periods) that causes the present value on the issue date of all payments on the original issue discount note to equal the issue price. As a result of this “constant yield” method of including original issue discount income, the amounts you will be required to include in your gross income if you invest in an original issue discount note denominated in U.S. dollars generally will be lesser in the early years and greater in the later years than amounts that would be includible on a straight-line basis.

You generally may make an irrevocable election to include in income your entire return on a debt security (i.e., the excess of all remaining payments to be received on the debt security, including payments of qualified stated interest, over the amount you paid for the debt security) under the constant yield method described above. If you purchase debt securities at a premium or market discount and if you make this election, you will also be deemed to have made the election (discussed below under “—Premium” and “—Market Discount”) to amortize premium or to accrue market discount currently on a constant yield basis in respect of all other premium or market discount bonds that you hold.

In the case of an original issue discount note that is also a foreign currency denominated debt security, you should determine the U.S. dollar amount includible as original issue discount for each accrual period by (a) calculating the amount of original issue discount allocable to each accrual period in the foreign currency using the constant yield method described above and (b) translating that foreign currency amount at the average exchange rate in effect during that accrual period (or, with respect to an interest accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average exchange rate for each partial period). Alternatively, you may translate the foreign currency amount at the spot rate of exchange on the last day of the accrual period (or the last day of the taxable year, for an accrual period that spans two taxable years) or at the spot rate of exchange on the date of receipt, if that date is within five business days of the last day of the accrual period, provided that you have made the election described above under “—Payments or Accruals of Interest.” Because exchange rates may fluctuate, if you are the holder of an original issue discount note that is also a foreign currency denominated debt security, you may recognize a different amount of original issue discount income in each accrual period than would be the case if you were the holder of an otherwise similar original issue discount note denominated in U.S. dollars. Upon the receipt of an amount attributable to original issue discount (whether in connection with a payment of an amount that is not qualified stated interest or the sale or retirement of the original issue discount note), you will recognize ordinary income or loss measured by the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt or on the date of disposition of the original issue discount note, as the case may be) and the amount accrued (using the exchange rate applicable to such previous accrual).

If you purchase an original issue discount note outside of the initial offering at a cost less than its remaining redemption amount (i.e., the total of all future payments to be made on the original issue discount note other than payments of qualified stated interest), or if you purchase an original issue discount note in the initial offering at a price other than the original issue discount note’s issue price, you generally will also be required to include in gross income the daily portions of original issue discount, calculated as described above. However, if you acquire an original issue discount note at a price greater than its adjusted issue price, you will be required to reduce your periodic inclusions of original issue discount to reflect the premium paid over the adjusted issue price.

Floating rate notes generally will be treated as “variable rate debt instruments” under the original issue discount regulations. Accordingly, the stated interest on a floating rate note generally will be
treated as “qualified stated interest” and such a floating rate note will not have original issue discount solely as a result of the fact that it provides for interest at a variable rate. If a floating rate note does not qualify as a “variable rate debt instrument”, the floating rate note will be subject to special rules that govern the tax treatment of debt obligations that provide for contingent payments. We will provide a detailed description of the tax considerations relevant to U.S. holders of any such debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Certain original issue discount notes may be redeemed prior to maturity, either at our option or at the option of the holder, or may have special repayment or interest rate reset features as indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Original issue discount notes containing these features may be subject to rules that differ from the general rules discussed above. If you purchase original issue discount notes with these features, you should carefully examine the applicable prospectus supplement and consult your tax adviser about their treatment since the tax consequences of original issue discount will depend, in part, on the particular terms and features of the original issue discount notes.

Short-Term Notes

The rules described above will also generally apply to original issue discount notes with maturities of one year or less, which we refer to as short-term notes, but with some modifications.

First, the original issue discount rules treat none of the interest on a short-term note as qualified stated interest, but treat a short-term note as having original issue discount. Thus, all short-term notes will be original issue discount notes. Except as noted below, if you are a cash-basis holder of a short-term note and you do not identify the short-term note as part of a hedging transaction you will generally not be required to accrue original issue discount currently, but you will be required to treat any gain realized on a sale, exchange or retirement of the short-term note as ordinary income to the extent such gain does not exceed the original issue discount accrued with respect to the short-term note during the period you held the short-term note. You may not be allowed to deduct all of the interest paid or accrued on any indebtedness incurred or maintained to purchase or carry a short-term note until the maturity of the short-term note or its earlier disposition in a taxable transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a cash-basis U.S. holder of a short-term note, you may elect to accrue original issue discount on a current basis (in which case the limitation on the deductibility of interest described above will not apply). A U.S. holder using the accrual method of tax accounting and some cash method holders (including banks, securities dealers, regulated investment companies and certain trust funds) generally will be required to include original issue discount on a short-term note in gross income on a current basis. Original issue discount will be treated as accruing ratably or, at the election of the holder, under a constant yield method based on daily compounding.

Second, regardless of whether you are a cash-basis or accrual-basis holder, if you are the holder of a short-term note you may elect to accrue any “acquisition discount” with respect to the short-term note on a current basis. Acquisition discount is the excess of the remaining redemption amount of the short-term note at the time of acquisition over the purchase price. Acquisition discount will be treated as accruing ratably or, at the election of the holder, under a constant yield method based on daily compounding. If you elect to accrue acquisition discount, the original issue discount rules will not apply.

Finally, the market discount rules described below will not apply to short-term notes.

Premium

If you purchase a debt security at a cost greater than the debt security’s remaining redemption amount, you will be considered to have purchased the debt security at a premium, and you may elect to amortize the premium as an offset to interest income, using a constant yield method, over the
remaining term of the debt security. If you make this election, it generally will apply to all debt instruments that you hold at the time of the election, as well as any debt instruments that you subsequently acquire. In addition, you may not revoke the election without the consent of the IRS. If you elect to amortize the premium, you will be required to reduce your tax basis in the debt security by the amount of the premium amortized during your holding period. Original issue discount notes purchased at a premium will not be subject to the original issue discount rules described above. In the case of premium on a foreign currency denominated debt security, you should calculate the amortization of the premium in the foreign currency. Premium amortization deductions attributable to a period reduce interest income in respect of that period, and therefore are translated into U.S. dollars at the rate that you use for interest payments in respect of that period. Exchange gain or loss will be realized with respect to amortized premium on a foreign currency denominated debt security based on the difference between the exchange rate computed on the date or dates the premium is amortized against interest payments on the debt security and the exchange rate on the date the holder acquired the debt security. If you do not elect to amortize premium, the amount of premium will be included in your tax basis in the debt security. Therefore, if you do not elect to amortize premium and you hold the debt security to maturity, you generally will be required to treat the premium as capital loss when the debt security matures.

**Market Discount**

If you purchase a debt security at a price that is lower than the debt security’s remaining redemption amount (or in the case of an original issue discount note, the original issue discount note’s adjusted issue price), by 0.25% or more of the remaining redemption amount (or adjusted issue price), multiplied by the number of remaining whole years to maturity, the debt security will be considered to bear “market discount” in your hands. In this case, any gain that you realize on the disposition of the debt security generally will be treated as ordinary interest income to the extent of the market discount that accrued on the debt security during your holding period. In addition, you may be required to defer the deduction of a portion of the interest paid on any indebtedness that you incurred or maintained to purchase or carry the debt security. In general, market discount will be treated as accruing ratably over the term of the debt security, or, at your election, under a constant yield method. You must accrue market discount on a foreign currency denominated debt security in the specified currency. The amount that you will be required to include in income in respect of accrued market discount will be the U.S. dollar value of the accrued amount, generally calculated at the exchange rate in effect on the date that you dispose of the debt security.

You may elect to include market discount in gross income currently as it accrues (on either a ratable or constant yield basis), in lieu of treating a portion of any gain realized on a sale of the debt security as ordinary income. If you elect to include market discount on a current basis, the interest deduction deferral rule described above will not apply. If you do make such an election, it will apply to all market discount debt instruments that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. The election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. Any accrued market discount on a foreign currency denominated debt security that is currently includible in income will be translated into U.S. dollars at the average exchange rate for the accrual period (or portion thereof within the holder’s taxable year).

**Indexed Notes and Other Debt Securities Providing for Contingent Payments**

Special rules govern the tax treatment of debt obligations that provide for contingent payments, which we refer to as contingent debt obligations. These rules generally require accrual of interest income on a constant yield basis in respect of contingent debt obligations at a yield determined at the time of issuance of the obligation, and may require adjustments to these accruals when any contingent...
payments are made. We will provide a detailed description of the tax considerations relevant to U.S. holders of any contingent debt obligations in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Foreign Currency Notes and Reportable Transactions**

A U.S. holder that participates in a “reportable transaction” will be required to disclose its participation to the IRS. The scope and application of these rules is not entirely clear. A U.S. holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss relating to a debt obligation denominated in a foreign currency as a reportable transaction if the loss exceeds $50,000 in a single taxable year if the U.S. holder is an individual or trust, or higher amounts for other U.S. holders. In the event the acquisition, ownership or disposition of a foreign currency debt obligation constitutes participation in a “reportable transaction” for purposes of these rules, a U.S. holder will be required to disclose its investment to the IRS, currently on Form 8886. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these rules to the acquisition, ownership or disposition of a foreign currency debt obligation.

**Specified Foreign Financial Assets**

Individual U.S. holders that own “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of $50,000 are generally required to file an information statement along with their tax returns, currently on Form 8938, with respect to such assets. “Specified foreign financial assets” include any financial accounts held at a non-U.S. financial institution, as well as securities held for investment issued by a non-U.S. issuer (which may include debt obligations issued in certificated form) that are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions. Higher reporting thresholds apply to certain individuals living abroad and to certain married individuals. Regulations extend this reporting requirement to certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. U.S. holders who fail to report the required information could be subject to substantial penalties. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of these rules to their investment in a debt security, including the application of the rules to their particular circumstances.

**Non-U.S. Holder**

Under present United States federal tax law, and subject to the discussion below concerning backup withholding and FATCA:

(a) Payments of interest (including original issue discount) on a debt security to you will not be subject to the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that:

1. you do not actually or constructively own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote and are not a controlled foreign corporation related to us through stock ownership; and
2. you provide a statement signed under penalties of perjury that includes your name and address and certify that you are a non-U.S. holder in compliance with applicable requirements by completing an applicable Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form), or otherwise satisfy documentary evidence requirements for establishing that you are a non-U.S. holder.

Payments of interest (including original issue discount) on the debt security that do not qualify for the portfolio interest exception will be subject to the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, unless a U.S. income tax treaty applies to reduce or eliminate withholding.

(b) You will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale, exchange or retirement of the debt security unless, in the case of an individual, the holder is
present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year in which the sale, exchange
or retirement occurs and certain other conditions are met.

**Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Information returns will be required to be filed with the IRS in connection with debt security
payments made to certain United States persons. If you are a United States person, you generally will
not be subject to a United States backup withholding tax (currently at a rate of 28%) on such payments
if you provide your taxpayer identification number to the paying agent. You may also be subject to
information reporting and backup withholding tax requirements with respect to the proceeds from a
sale of the debt securities. If you are a non-U.S. holder, you may have to comply with certification
procedures to establish that you are a non-U.S. holder in order to avoid information reporting and
backup withholding tax requirements. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may
be allowed as a credit against the holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the holder
to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Individual U.S. holders that own “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in
excess of $50,000 are generally required to file an information statement along with their tax returns,
currently on Form 8938, with respect to such assets. “Specified foreign financial assets” include any
financial accounts held at a non-U.S. financial institution, as well as securities issued by a non-U.S.
issuer (which would include the debt securities) that are not held in accounts maintained by financial
institutions. Higher reporting thresholds apply to certain individuals living abroad and to certain
married individuals. Regulations have been proposed that would extend this reporting requirement to
certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified
foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. U.S. holders who fail to report the required
information could be subject to substantial penalties. Prospective investors should consult their own tax
advisors concerning the application of these rules to their investment in the debt securities, including
the application of the rules to their particular circumstances.

**Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

Pursuant to FATCA, and potentially subject to grandfathering rules discussed below, the relevant
issuer and other financial institutions in the chain of payments on the debt securities may be required
to withhold U.S. tax on payments to an investor who does not provide information sufficient for the
financial institution to determine whether the investor is a U.S. person or should otherwise be treated
as holding a “United States account” of such institution, or to an investor that is, or holds the debt
securities directly or indirectly through, a non-U.S. financial institution that is not in compliance with
FATCA. Even if withholding is not required, to permit a financial institution in the chain of payments
on the debt securities to comply with diligence and reporting obligations imposed on it under FATCA,
an investor may be required to provide the institution information regarding the investor’s identity, and
in the case of an investor that is an entity, the investor’s direct and indirect owners, and this
information may be reported to applicable tax authorities (including to the IRS).

If a debt security is subject to FATCA withholding (under the circumstances described below), such
withholding will apply at a 30% rate to payments of interest and, on or after January 1, 2019, to
payments of principal to an investor or intermediary that does not comply with FATCA. Unless we tell
you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, FATCA withholding will apply to a debt
security only if the relevant issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting
through a U.S. branch (or in the case of Credit Suisse, through its Cayman branch). Otherwise, under a
grandfathering rule, FATCA withholding will not apply to a debt security provided that the debt
security is not issued or materially modified after the later of January 1, 2019, or six months after the
date on which final regulations implementing withholding on such debt securities are filed by the U.S.
Treasury Department.
If any amount of, or in respect of, U.S. withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from payments on the debt securities as a result of a failure by an investor (or by an institution through which an investor holds the debt securities) to comply with FATCA, neither the relevant issuer nor the guarantor nor any paying agent nor any other person would, pursuant to the terms of the debt securities, be required to pay additional amounts with respect to any debt securities as a result of the deduction or withholding of such tax. Holders should consult their own tax advisors about how the FATCA rules may apply to payments they receive in respect of the debt securities.

Swiss Taxation

The following is a summary of the principal tax consequences of holding debt securities for investors who are not residents of Switzerland for tax purposes and have no Swiss permanent establishment and do not conduct a Swiss-based trade or business. It does not address the tax treatment of holders of debt securities who are residents of Switzerland for tax purposes or who are subject to Swiss taxes for other reasons. This summary is based on legislation as of the date of this prospectus and does not aim to be a comprehensive description of all the Swiss tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to invest in debt securities.

Withholding Tax

(i) Interest payments

Payments of interest on the debt securities issued by a branch of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in each case outside Switzerland, or by Credit Suisse (USA), are not subject to Swiss withholding tax, even if the debt securities are guaranteed by Credit Suisse Group, so long as the net proceeds from the issue of the debt securities are used outside of Switzerland and that the issuer is at all times resident and managed or, if the issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, acting through a branch outside Switzerland, the relevant branch outside Switzerland through which the issuer is acting, will at all times have its fixed place of business, outside Switzerland for Swiss tax purposes.

Payments of interest on debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (acting through its head office and not through a branch outside Switzerland) may be subject to Swiss withholding tax at a rate of 35% regardless of whether such interest is paid regularly in coupons or in a one-time payment upon redemption.

The holder of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (acting through their head office and not through a branch outside Switzerland) who is resident in Switzerland and who, at the time the payment of interest on such debt securities is due, is the beneficial owner of such payment of interest and, in the case of a holder who is an individual, duly reports the gross payment of interest in his or her tax return and, in case of a holder who is an entity or an individual required to maintain accounts, includes such payments in its profit and loss statement, is entitled to a full refund of or a full tax credit for the Swiss withholding tax, as the case may be. A holder of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (but not through a branch outside Switzerland) who is not resident in Switzerland at the time the interest on such debt securities is due may be able to claim a full or partial refund of the Swiss withholding tax if such holder is entitled to claim the benefits with regard to such interest payment of a double taxation treaty between Switzerland and his or her country of residence. According to article 11 of the currently applicable version of the convention signed on October 2, 1996 between the United States of America and the Swiss Confederation for the avoidance of double taxation with respect to taxes on income, together with its protocol (in this section the “Treaty”), all payment of interest on debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (but not through a branch outside Switzerland) and derived and beneficially owned by a non-Swiss resident holder, shall be taxable only in the state of residency of the holder, provided that such holder: (i) qualifies for benefits under the Treaty and (ii) does not conduct business through a permanent establishment or
fixed base in Switzerland to which such debt securities are attributable. Such eligible US holder of debt securities may apply with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for a full refund of 35% Swiss withholding tax withheld on such payments of interest.

November 4, 2015, the Swiss Federal Council announced that it had mandated the Swiss Federal Finance Department to appoint a group of experts to prepare a proposal for a reform of the Swiss withholding tax system. The proposal is expected to, among other things, replace the current debtor-based regime applicable to interest payments with a paying agent-based regime for Swiss withholding tax. This paying agent-based regime is expected to be similar to the one contained in the draft legislation published by the Swiss Federal Council on December 17, 2014, which was subsequently withdrawn on June 24, 2015. For the avoidance of doubt, if this legislation or similar legislation were enacted and an amount of, or in respect of, Swiss federal withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from a payment, neither the relevant issuer nor a paying agent nor any other person would pursuant to the conditions of the debt securities be obliged to pay any additional amounts with respect to any debt security as a result of the deduction or imposition of such withholding tax.

(ii) Dividends and other distributions on Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of any other company resident in Switzerland)

Upon acquisition following exercise of any rights to purchase Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of any other company resident in Switzerland for tax purposes), any dividends paid and similar cash or in-kind distributions made on such shares (including bonus shares and dividends on liquidation proceeds exceeding the nominal value of such shares and, if certain conditions are met, the capital contributions paid on such shares) will be subject to Swiss withholding tax at a rate of 35%. Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company resident in Switzerland) will be required to withhold tax at such rate from any distribution made to a shareholder. Any repayment of the nominal value of such shares and, if certain conditions are met, any distribution out of capital contribution reserves are not subject to Swiss withholding tax.

The recipient of a taxable distribution from Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland) out of such shares who is an individual or a legal entity not resident in Switzerland for tax purposes may be entitled to a full or partial refund of Swiss withholding tax if the country in which such recipient resides for tax purposes has entered into a bilateral treaty for the avoidance of double taxation with Switzerland and if the further prerequisites of such treaty are met. Shareholders not resident in Switzerland should be aware that the procedures for claiming treaty benefits (and the time required for obtaining a refund) may differ from country to country. Shareholders not resident in Switzerland should consult their own legal, financial or tax advisors regarding receipt, ownership, purchases, sale or other dispositions of such shares and the procedures for claiming a refund of Swiss withholding tax.

According to article 10 of the Treaty, a non-Swiss resident holder of Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of another company in Switzerland) is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax on taxable distribution equal to 15% of such taxable distribution, provided that the holder of such shares:
(i) qualifies for benefits under the Treaty, (ii) is the beneficial owner of the dividend; and (iii) does not carry on business through a permanent establishment or fixed base in Switzerland to which the converted shares are attributable. Such an eligible US holder may apply with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for a refund of the amount of the withholding tax in excess of the 15% Treaty rate.

Furthermore, in case of a repurchase of own shares by Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland), the portion of the repurchase price which exceeds the nominal value of such shares and the tax-free capital contribution reserves of Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland) may, in some cases, be re-characterized as taxable liquidation which is subject to 35% Swiss withholding tax if certain conditions are met.
**Securities Turnover Tax**

The issue, and the sale and delivery, of debt securities on the issue date are not subject to Swiss securities turnover tax (Umsatzabgabe) (primary market). Secondary market dealings in debt securities with a term in excess of 12 months where a Swiss domestic bank or a Swiss domestic securities dealer (as defined in the Swiss stamp duty act) is a party, or acts as an intermediary, to the transaction may be subject to Swiss turnover tax at a rate of up to 0.15% of the consideration paid in the case of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in each case acting through its Zurich head office, and at a rate of up to 0.3% of such consideration paid in the case of debt securities issued by any other issuer. Where both the seller and the purchaser of the debt securities (irrespective of whether issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, acting through its Zurich head office, or by any other issuer) are not resident in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein, no Swiss securities turnover tax is payable.

The delivery of underlying securities following exercise of exchange rights, may be subject to Swiss securities turnover tax, in case of securities issued by an issuer resident in Switzerland, such as shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group, at a rate of 0.15%, and in case of securities issued by an issuer not resident in Switzerland, at a rate of 0.30%, however, in each case only if a Swiss securities dealer, as defined in the Swiss stamp tax act, is a party or an intermediary to the transaction and no exemption applies.

**Other Taxes**

Under current Swiss law, a holder of debt securities who is not resident in Switzerland and who during the taxable year has not engaged in trade or business through a permanent establishment within Switzerland and who is not subject to taxation by Switzerland for any other reason will be exempted from any Swiss federal, cantonal or municipal income or other tax on gains on the sale of, or payments received under, the debt securities.

**International Automatic Exchange of Information in Tax Matters**

Switzerland has concluded a multilateral agreement with the EU on the international automatic exchange of information (‘‘AEOI’’) in tax matters (the ‘‘AEOI Agreement’’), which is replacing the repealed EU savings tax agreement and the repealed agreements of Switzerland with Austria and UK on final withholding taxes. The AEOI Agreement became effective as of 1 January 2017, and applies to all 28 member states and also Gibraltar. In addition, on January 1, 2017 the multilateral competent authority agreement on the automatic exchange of financial account information (the ‘‘MCAA’’), and based on the MCAA, a number of bilateral AEOI agreements with other countries became effective. Based on the AEOI Agreement and the bilateral AEOI agreements and the implementing laws of Switzerland, Switzerland began to collect data in respect of financial assets, including Notes, held in, and income derived thereon and credited to, accounts or deposits with a paying agent in Switzerland for the benefit of residents in a EU member state or a treaty state from 2017, and will begin to exchange it from 2018. Switzerland has signed and will sign further AEOI agreements with further countries, which, subject to ratification, will become effective on January 1, 2018 or at a later date. A list of the AEOI agreements of Switzerland in effect or signed and becoming effective can be found on: https://www.sif.admin.ch/sif/de/home/themen/internationale-steuerpolitik/automatischer-informationsaustausch.html.

**Swiss Facilitation of the Implementation of FATCA**

Switzerland has concluded an intergovernmental agreement with the U.S. to facilitate the implementation of FATCA. The agreement ensures that the accounts held by U.S. persons with Swiss financial institutions are disclosed to the U.S. tax authorities either with the consent of the account
holder or by means of group requests within the scope of administrative assistance. Information will not be transferred automatically in the absence of consent, and instead will be exchanged only within the scope of administrative assistance on the basis of the double taxation agreement between the U.S. and Switzerland.

**Common Reporting Standard**

On February 13, 2014, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development released the Common Reporting Standard (the “CRS”) designed to create a global standard for the automatic exchange of financial account information. Pursuant to the CRS requirements, financial institutions must identify and report FATCA-like information in respect of specified persons who are resident in the jurisdictions that sign and implement the CRS. On October 29, 2014, fifty-one jurisdictions signed the MCAA that activates this automatic exchange of information in line with the CRS. Since then further jurisdictions have signed the MCAA and in total over 90 jurisdictions have committed to adopting the CRS. Early adopters who signed the MCAA have pledged to work towards the first information exchanges taking place by September 2017. Certain other signatories are expected to follow with information exchange starting in 2018 (see “—International Automatic Exchange of Information in Tax Matters” above for information on the adoption of the CRS by Switzerland).
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

We may sell our securities through agents, underwriters, dealers or directly to purchasers.

Our agents may solicit offers to purchase our securities.

• We will name any agent involved in offering or selling our securities, and any commissions that we will pay to the agent, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

• Unless we indicate otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, our agents will act on a best efforts basis for the period of their appointment.

• Our agents may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act of any of our securities that they offer or sell.

We may use an underwriter or underwriters in the offer or sale of our securities.

• If we use an underwriter or underwriters, we will execute an underwriting agreement with the underwriter or underwriters at the time that we reach an agreement for the sale of our securities.

• We will include the names of the specific managing underwriter or underwriters, as well as any other underwriters, and the terms of the transactions, including the compensation the underwriters and dealers will receive, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

• The underwriters will use the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectuses to sell our securities.

• If we use an underwriter or underwriters, the underwriter or underwriters will acquire our securities for their own account and may resell our securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions. These sales will be made at a fixed price or at varying prices determined at the time of the sale.

We may use a dealer to sell our securities.

• If we use a dealer, we, as principal, will sell our securities to the dealer.

• The dealer will then sell our securities to the public at varying prices that the dealer will determine at the time it sells our securities.

• We will include the name of the dealer and the terms of our transactions with the dealer in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The securities we distribute by any of these methods may be sold to the public, in one or more transactions, either:

• at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;

• at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;

• at prices related to prevailing market prices; or

• at negotiated prices.

In connection with an offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell securities in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of securities than they are required to purchase in an offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while an offering is in progress. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount.
received by it because the underwriters have repurchased securities sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short-covering transactions.

These activities by the underwriters may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of the securities may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. These transactions may be effected on an exchange or automated quotation system, if the securities are listed on that exchange or admitted for trading on that automated quotation system, or in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with these sales of securities, underwriters may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from purchasers of the securities for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters may resell the securities to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from purchasers for whom they may act as agents. The applicable prospectus supplement will include any required information about underwriting compensation we pay to underwriters, and any discounts, concessions or commissions underwriters allow to participating dealers, in connection with an offering of securities.

Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with us routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the securities offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the securities offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Conflicts of Interest

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is an indirect subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. FINRA Rule 5121 imposes certain requirements when a member of FINRA, such as Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, distributes an affiliated company’s securities. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. In any offerings subject to FINRA Rule 5121, no underwriter will confirm initial sales to accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior written approval of the customer.

We may solicit directly offers to purchase our securities, and we may directly sell our securities to institutional or other investors. We will describe the terms of our direct sales in the applicable prospectus supplement.
We may indemnify agents, underwriters and dealers against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Our agents, underwriters and dealers, or their affiliates, may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for, us or our subsidiaries and affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

We may authorize our agents and underwriters to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts.

- If we use delayed delivery contracts, we will disclose that we are using them in the applicable prospectus supplement and will tell you when we will demand payment and delivery of the securities under the delayed delivery contracts.
- These delayed delivery contracts will be subject only to the conditions that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- We will indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement the commission that underwriters and agents soliciting purchases of our securities under delayed delivery contracts will be entitled to receive.
MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus and our prospectus supplements in connection with offers and sales of our securities, in connection with market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at prices that relate to the prevailing market prices of our securities at the time of the sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in these transactions. In addition, this prospectus, together with the relevant prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, describing the terms of the specific series of securities being offered and sold, applies to market-making offers and sales of all outstanding securities of Credit Suisse (USA). None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in any of our offered securities and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.
LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters with respect to U.S. law relating to the offering of our securities will be passed upon for us by Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York, New York, our U.S. counsel. Certain legal matters with respect to Swiss law relating to the offering of our securities will be passed upon for us by Homburger AG, Zurich, Switzerland, our Swiss counsel. Any agents or underwriters will be represented by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, New York, New York. Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP regularly provides legal services to us and our subsidiaries and affiliates.
EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, and management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus in reliance upon the reports of KPMG AG, independent registered public accounting firm, which are included in the 2016 20-F and incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.
Credit Suisse